

# Package ‘HYPEtools’

September 2, 2026

**Version** 1.6.8

**Title** Tools for Processing and Analyzing Files from the Hydrological Catchment Model HYPE

**Description** Work with model files (setup, input, output) from the hydrological catchment model HYPE: Streamlined file import and export, standard evaluation plot routines, diverse post-processing and aggregation routines for hydrological model analysis. The HYPEtools package is also archived at <[doi:10.5281/zenodo.7627955](https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7627955)> and can be cited in publications with Brendel et al. (2024) <[doi:10.1016/j.envsoft.2024.106094](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envsoft.2024.106094)>.

**Depends** R (>= 3.5.0)

**Imports** clipr, colorspace, data.table (>= 1.9.8), dplyr, ggplot2, ggpubr, ggrepel, grDevices, graphics, lubridate, methods, ncd4, parallel, patchwork, pbapply, purrr, rlang, scales, stats, stringr, tidyr, tidyselect, tools, utils, zoo

**License** LGPL-3

**URL** <https://hypeweb.smhi.se/>, <https://github.com/rcapell/HYPEtools>

**BugReports** <https://github.com/rcapell/HYPEtools/issues>

**Encoding** UTF-8

**Language** en-US

**Suggests** rmarkdown, knitr, beepr, curl, DT, htmlwidgets, leaflet, leaflet.extras, mapview, plotly, rnatuarearth, sf, shiny, shinyalert, shinyFiles, shinyWidgets, terra, webshot

**VignetteBuilder** knitr

**Config/roxygen2/version** 8.0.0

**NeedsCompilation** no

**Author** Rene Capell [aut, cre] (ORCID: <<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-7784-1313>>),  
Conrad Brendel [aut] (ORCID: <<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5199-0580>>),  
Jafet Andersson [ctb],  
David Gustafsson [ctb],  
Jude Musuuza [ctb],  
Jude Lubega [ctb]

**Maintainer** Rene Capell <hypetools.rene@smhi.se>

**Repository** CRAN

**Date/Publication** 2026-09-02 20:10:02 UTC

## Contents

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| AllDownstreamSubids . . . . .    | 4  |
| AllUpstreamSubids . . . . .      | 5  |
| AnnualRegime . . . . .           | 6  |
| BarplotUpstreamClasses . . . . . | 8  |
| BoxplotSLCClasses . . . . .      | 11 |
| CalculateRiverDistance . . . . . | 13 |
| CleanSLCClasses . . . . .        | 14 |
| CompareFiles . . . . .           | 17 |
| ConvertDischarge . . . . .       | 18 |
| CreateOptpar . . . . .           | 19 |
| CustomColors . . . . .           | 21 |
| DirectUpstreamSubids . . . . .   | 22 |
| distinctColorPalette . . . . .   | 23 |
| EquallySpacedObs . . . . .       | 24 |
| ExtractFreq . . . . .            | 25 |
| ExtractStats . . . . .           | 26 |
| GOF . . . . .                    | 27 |
| GroupSLCClasses . . . . .        | 31 |
| GwRetention . . . . .            | 32 |
| HeadwaterSubids . . . . .        | 34 |
| HypeAttrAccess . . . . .         | 35 |
| HypeDataExport . . . . .         | 36 |
| HypeDataImport . . . . .         | 38 |
| HypeGeoData . . . . .            | 42 |
| HypeMultiVar . . . . .           | 43 |
| HypeSingleVar . . . . .          | 44 |
| HypeSubidChecks . . . . .        | 45 |
| HypeXobs . . . . .               | 46 |
| InfoManipulation . . . . .       | 47 |
| LakeDataOutlets . . . . .        | 48 |
| MapRegionalSources . . . . .     | 49 |
| merge . . . . .                  | 52 |
| MergeObs . . . . .               | 53 |
| MergeXobs . . . . .              | 54 |
| NSE.HypeSingleVar . . . . .      | 55 |
| OptimisedClasses . . . . .       | 56 |
| OutletIds . . . . .              | 57 |
| OutletNearObs . . . . .          | 58 |
| OutletSubids . . . . .           | 60 |
| PartyParrot . . . . .            | 60 |
| pbias.HypeSingleVar . . . . .    | 61 |

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| PlotAnnualRegime . . . . .           | 62  |
| PlotBasinOutput . . . . .            | 64  |
| PlotBasinSummary . . . . .           | 67  |
| PlotDurationCurve . . . . .          | 70  |
| PlotEvaluationMaps . . . . .         | 72  |
| PlotMapOutput . . . . .              | 75  |
| PlotMapPoints . . . . .              | 80  |
| PlotParValues . . . . .              | 85  |
| PlotPerformanceByAttribute . . . . . | 87  |
| PlotSimObsRegime . . . . .           | 92  |
| PlotSubbasinRouting . . . . .        | 94  |
| r . . . . .                          | 97  |
| ReadBasinOutput . . . . .            | 98  |
| ReadClassData . . . . .              | 100 |
| ReadDescription . . . . .            | 101 |
| ReadGeoClass . . . . .               | 103 |
| ReadGeoData . . . . .                | 104 |
| ReadInfo . . . . .                   | 105 |
| ReadMapOutput . . . . .              | 106 |
| ReadObs . . . . .                    | 108 |
| ReadOptpar . . . . .                 | 110 |
| ReadPar . . . . .                    | 111 |
| ReadPmsf . . . . .                   | 112 |
| ReadSimass . . . . .                 | 112 |
| ReadSubass . . . . .                 | 113 |
| ReadTimeOutput . . . . .             | 114 |
| ReadWsOutput . . . . .               | 116 |
| ReadXobs . . . . .                   | 118 |
| RescaleSLCClasses . . . . .          | 120 |
| RunHYPE . . . . .                    | 121 |
| ScaleAquiferData . . . . .           | 122 |
| ScaleFloodData . . . . .             | 123 |
| ScalePar . . . . .                   | 125 |
| SimToPar . . . . .                   | 126 |
| SortGeoData . . . . .                | 127 |
| SubidAttributeSummary . . . . .      | 128 |
| SumSLCClasses . . . . .              | 130 |
| SumUpstreamArea . . . . .            | 131 |
| UpstreamGeoData . . . . .            | 132 |
| UpstreamGroupSLCClasses . . . . .    | 134 |
| UpstreamPointSources . . . . .       | 135 |
| UpstreamSLCClasses . . . . .         | 137 |
| VariableLookup . . . . .             | 138 |
| VisualizeMapOutput . . . . .         | 139 |
| VisualizeMapPoints . . . . .         | 141 |
| WriteBasinOutput . . . . .           | 142 |
| WriteGeoClass . . . . .              | 143 |
| WriteGeoData . . . . .               | 144 |

|                                             |     |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| WriteHarmonizedData . . . . .               | 145 |
| WriteHarmonizedSpatialDescription . . . . . | 146 |
| WriteInfo . . . . .                         | 147 |
| WriteMapOutput . . . . .                    | 148 |
| WriteObs . . . . .                          | 149 |
| WriteOptpar . . . . .                       | 151 |
| WritePar . . . . .                          | 151 |
| WritePmsf . . . . .                         | 152 |
| WriteTimeOutput . . . . .                   | 153 |
| WriteXobs . . . . .                         | 154 |

|              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| <b>Index</b> | <b>156</b> |
|--------------|------------|

---

|                     |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| AllDownstreamSubids | <i>Find All Downstream SUBIDs</i> |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|

---

## Description

Function to find all SUBIDs of downstream sub-catchments along the main stem for a single sub-catchment.

## Usage

```
AllDownstreamSubids(subid, gd, bd = NULL, write.arcgis = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

|              |                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| subid        | Integer, SUBID of a target sub-catchment (must exist in gd).                                                                                   |
| gd           | Dataframe, an imported 'GeoData.txt' file. Mandatory argument. See 'Details'.                                                                  |
| bd           | Dataframe, an imported 'BranchData.txt' file. Optional argument. See 'Details'.                                                                |
| write.arcgis | Logical. If TRUE, a string containing an SQL expression suitable for ArcGIS's 'Select By Attributes' feature will be written to the clipboard. |

## Details

AllDownstreamSubids finds all downstream SUBIDs of a given SUBID along the main stem (including itself but not including potential irrigation links or groundwater flows) using GeoData columns 'SUBID' and 'MAINDOWN'. If a BranchData file is provided, the function will also include information on downstream bifurcations.

## Value

AllDownstreamSubids returns a vector of downstream SUBIDs to the outlet if no BranchData is provided, otherwise a data frame with two columns downstream with downstream SUBIDs and is.branch with logical values indicating if a downstream SUBID contains a bifurcation ('branch' in HYPE terms). Downstream SUBIDs are ordered from source to final outlet SUBID.

**See Also**

[AllUpstreamSubids](#), [OutletSubids](#), [OutletIds](#)

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
AllDownstreamSubids(subid = 3344, gd = te)
```

---

|                   |                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| AllUpstreamSubids | <i>Find All Upstream SUBIDs</i> |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Function to find all SUBIDs of upstream sub-catchments for a single sub-catchment.

**Usage**

```
AllUpstreamSubids(
  subid,
  gd,
  bd = NULL,
  sort = FALSE,
  get.weights = FALSE,
  write.arcgis = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|              |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| subid        | SUBID of a target sub-catchment (must exist in gd).                                                                                                               |
| gd           | A data frame, containing 'SUBID' and 'MAINDOWN' columns, e.g. an imported 'GeoData.txt' file. Mandatory argument. See 'Details'.                                  |
| bd           | A data frame, containing 'BRANCHID' and 'SOURCEID' columns, and 'MAIN-PART' with argument get.weights, e.g. an imported 'BranchData.txt' file. Optional argument. |
| sort         | Logical. If TRUE, the resulting upstream SUBID vector will be sorted according to order in argument gd, i.e. in downstream order for a working GeoData table.     |
| get.weights  | Logical. If TRUE, flow weights are computed along the upstream SUBID sequence. See details.                                                                       |
| write.arcgis | Logical. If TRUE, a string containing an SQL expression suitable for ArcGIS's 'Select By Attributes' feature will be written to the clipboard.                    |

## Details

AllUpstreamSubids finds all upstream SUBIDs of a given SUBID (including itself but not including potential irrigation links or groundwater flows) using GeoData columns 'SUBID' and 'MAIN-DOWN', i.e the full upstream catchment. If a BranchData file is provided, the function will also include upstream areas which are connected through an upstream bifurcation. The results can be directly used as 'partial model setup file' ('pmsf.txt') using the export function [WritePmsf](#).

If argument `get.weights` is set to TRUE, weighting fractions are returned along with upstream SUBIDs. The fractions are based on column 'MAINPART' in argument `bd`. The function considers fractions from bifurcation branches which flow into the basin, and fractions where bifurcation branches remove discharge from the basin. Fractions are incrementally updated, i.e. nested bifurcation fractions are multiplied.

For details on bifurcation handling in HYPE, see the [HYPE online documentation for BranchData.txt](#).

## Value

If `get.weights` is FALSE, AllUpstreamSubids returns a vector of SUBIDs, otherwise a two-column data frame with SUBIDs in the first, and flow weight fractions in the second column.

## See Also

[UpstreamGeoData](#), [AllDownstreamSubids](#)

## Examples

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
AllUpstreamSubids(subid = 63794, gd = te)
```

---

|              |                                 |
|--------------|---------------------------------|
| AnnualRegime | <i>Calculate annual regimes</i> |
|--------------|---------------------------------|

---

## Description

Calculate annual regimes based on long-term time series, typically imported HYPE basin output and time output result files.

## Usage

```
AnnualRegime(
  x,
  stat = c("mean", "sum"),
  ts.in = NULL,
  ts.out = NULL,
  start.mon = 1,
  incl.leap = FALSE,
  na.rm = TRUE,
```

```

    format = c("list", "long")
  )

```

### Arguments

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>         | Data frame, with column-wise equally-spaced time series. Date-times in <a href="#">POSIXct</a> format in first column. Typically an imported basin or time output file from HYPE. See details.         |
| <code>stat</code>      | Character string, either "mean" or "sum". Defines the type of aggregation to be computed for output time periods, see Details. Defaults to "mean".                                                     |
| <code>ts.in</code>     | Character string, timestep of <code>x</code> , attribute <code>timestep</code> in <code>x</code> per default. Otherwise one of "month", "week", "day", or "nhour" ( <code>n</code> = number of hours). |
| <code>ts.out</code>    | Character string, timestep for results, defaults to <code>ts.in</code> . This timestep must be equal to or longer than <code>ts.in</code> .                                                            |
| <code>start.mon</code> | Integer between 1 and 12, starting month of the hydrological year, used to order the output.                                                                                                           |
| <code>incl.leap</code> | Logical, leap days (Feb 29) are removed from results per default, set to TRUE to keep them. Applies to daily and shorter time steps only.                                                              |
| <code>na.rm</code>     | Logical, indicating if NA values should be stripped before averages are calculated.                                                                                                                    |
| <code>format</code>    | Character string. Output format, list (default) or long. See Value.                                                                                                                                    |

### Details

AnnualRegime uses [aggregate](#) to calculate long-term average regimes for all data columns provided in `x`, including long-term arithmetic means, medians, minima and maxima, and 5%, 25%, 75%, and 95% percentiles. With HYPE result files, AnnualRegime is particularly applicable to basin and time output files imported using [ReadBasinOutput](#) and [ReadTimeOutput](#). The function does not check if equally spaced time steps are provided in `x` or if the overall time period in `x` covers full years so that the calculated averages are based on the same number of values.

Values within each output time period can be aggregated either by arithmetic means or by sums within each period, e.g. typically means for temperatures and sums for precipitation. Long-term aggregated values are always computed as arithmetic means.

### Value

If argument `format` is `list`, AnnualRegime returns a list with 8 elements and two additional [attributes\(\)](#). Each list element contains a named data frame with aggregated annual regime data: arithmetic means, medians, minima, maxima, and 5%, 25%, 75%, and 95% percentiles.

Each data frames contains, in column-wise order: reference dates in [POSIXct](#) format, date information as string, and aggregated variables found in `x`.

Reference dates are given as dates in either 1911, 1912, or 1913 (just because a leap day and outer weeks '00'/'53' occur during these years) and can be used for plots starting at the beginning of the hydrological year (with axis annotations set to months only). Daily and hourly time steps are given as is, weekly time steps are given as mid-week dates (Wednesday), monthly time steps as mid month dates (15th).

If argument `format` is `long`, `AnnualRegime` returns a four-column data frame with one value per row, and all variable information aligned with the values. Columns in the data frame: `id` with SUBIDs or HYPE variable IDs, `month/week/day` with aggregation time steps, `name` with short names of regime data (means, medians, minima, maxima, percentiles), and `value` with the variable value.

Attribute `period` contains a two-element `POSIXct` vector containing start and end dates of the source data. Attribute `timestep` contains a timestep keyword corresponding to function argument `ts.out`.

### Note

If weekly data are provided in `x`, `AnnualRegime` will inflate `x` to daily time steps before computing results. Values in `x` will be assigned to the preceding week days, corresponding to HYPE file output, where weekly values are conventionally printed on the last day of the week. If NA values are present in the original weekly data, these will be filled with the next available value as a side effect of the inflation.

If weekly output time steps are computed in combination with a user-defined start month, the function will round up weeks to determine the first week of the hydrological year. Weeks are identified using Monday as first day of the week and the first Monday of the year as day 1 of week 1 (see conversion code `%W` in `strptime`). Boundary weeks `'00'` and `'53'` are merged to week `'00'` prior to average computations.

### See Also

[PlotAnnualRegime](#)

### Examples

```
# Source data, HYPE basin output with a number of result variables
te <- ReadBasinOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model", "results", "0003587.txt",
package = "HYPEtools"))
# Daily discharge regime, computed and observed, hydrological year from October
AnnualRegime(te[, c("DATE", "COUT", "ROUT")], ts.in = "day", start.mon = 10)
# Id., aggregated to weekly means
AnnualRegime(te[, c("DATE", "COUT", "ROUT")], ts.in = "day", ts.out = "week", start.mon = 10)
# Long format, e.g. for subsequent plotting with ggplot
AnnualRegime(te[, c("DATE", "COUT", "ROUT")], ts.in = "day", ts.out = "week", format = "long",
start.mon = 10)
# Precipitation regime, monthly sums
AnnualRegime(te[, c("DATE", "UPCPRC")], ts.in = "day", ts.out = "month", stat = "sum")
```

## Description

Function to plot upstream-averaged landscape property classes of one or several sub-basins as bar plots, e.g. land use or soils. Builds on [barplot](#).

## Usage

```
BarplotUpstreamClasses(
  x,
  type = c("custom", "landuse", "soil", "crop"),
  desc = NULL,
  class.names = NULL,
  xlab = NULL,
  ylab = "Area fraction (%)",
  ylim = c(-0.05, max(x[, -1] * 150)),
  names.arg = rep("", ncol(x) - 1),
  cex.axis = 1,
  cex.names = 0.9,
  col = NULL,
  border = NA,
  legend.text = NULL,
  legend.pos = "left",
  pars = list(mar = c(1.5, 3, 0.5, 0.5) + 0.1, mgp = c(1.5, 0.3, 0), tcl = NA, xaxs =
    "i")
)
```

## Arguments

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>           | Data frame, containing column-wise class group fractions with SUBIDs in first column. Typically a result from <a href="#">UpstreamGroupSLCClasses</a> . Column names of class group fractions <i>must</i> end with <code>_x</code> , with <code>x</code> giving the class group ID, see details.   |
| <code>type</code>        | Character string keyword for class group labeling, used in combination with <code>desc</code> . Type of class groups, either "landuse", "soil", or "crop" (abbreviations allowed). If "custom" (default), labeling can be fine-tuned with argument <code>class.names</code> .                      |
| <code>desc</code>        | List for use with <code>type</code> . Class description labels imported from a 'description.txt' file, for labeling of standard class groups. See <a href="#">ReadDescription</a> for formatting details.                                                                                          |
| <code>class.names</code> | Character vector of class group names, with same length as number of class group fractions in <code>x</code> . Specification of bar labels, alternative to arguments <code>type</code> and <code>desc</code> , in particular for cases where a non-standard grouping was used for <code>x</code> . |
| <code>xlab</code>        | Character string, x-axis label, with defaults for standard groups land use, soil, and crops.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>ylab</code>        | Character string, y-axis label.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>ylim</code>        | Numeric, two element vector with limits for the y-axis. Defaults to values which give ample space for bar labels.                                                                                                                                                                                  |

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>names.arg</code>   | Character vector, see <a href="#">barplot</a> . Defaults to no labeling below bars (text labels within plot through arguments above).                                                           |
| <code>cex.axis</code>    | Numeric, character expansion factor for axis annotation and labels.                                                                                                                             |
| <code>cex.names</code>   | Numeric, character expansion factor for class group labels.                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>col</code>         | Colors for bars. Defaults to type-specific pre-defined color.                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>border</code>      | Colors for bar borders. Defaults to no borders.                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>legend.text</code> | Character, if provided, a legend will be plotted. Defaults to none if one sub-basin is plotted, and SUBIDs if several sub-basins are plotted. Set to NA to prevent legend plotting in any case. |
| <code>legend.pos</code>  | Character keyword for legend positioning, most likely "left" or "right". For details, see <a href="#">legend</a> .                                                                              |
| <code>pars</code>        | List of tagged values which are passed to <a href="#">par</a> .                                                                                                                                 |

### Details

BarplotUpstreamClasses is a wrapper for [barplot](#), with vertical labels plotted over the class group bars. Most arguments have sensible defaults, but can be adapted for fine-tuning if necessary.

Column names of `x` are used to link class groups to class IDs in `desc`. HYPE has no formal requirements on how class IDs are numbered and when one of the standard groups land use, soil, or crop are provided in `x`, there might be missing class IDs. Class names in `desc` are matched against column name endings `'_x'` in `x`. If manual names are provided in `class.names`, the column name endings must be a consecutive sequence from 1 to number of elements in `class.names`.

### Value

The function returns bar midpoints, see description in [barplot](#).

### See Also

[UpstreamGroupSLCClasses](#) [barplot](#)

### Examples

```
# Import source data
te1 <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- ReadGeoClass(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoClass.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te3 <- ReadDescription(filename = system.file("demo_model", "description.txt",
      package = "HYPEtools"))

# Calculate plot data, upstream soil fractions
te4 <- UpstreamGroupSLCClasses(subid = 63794, gd = te1, gcl = te2, type = "soil")

# Function call
BarplotUpstreamClasses(x = te4, type = "s", desc = te4, ylim = c(0,100))
```

---

|                   |                                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| BoxplotSLCClasses | <i>Box plots of SLC distributions</i> |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|

---

## Description

BoxplotSLCClasses plots SLC class distributions for all SUBIDs in a GeoData data frame as boxplots. Boxes can represent distributions of area fractions

## Usage

```
BoxplotSLCClasses(
  gd,
  gcl,
  col.landuse = "rainbow",
  col.group = NULL,
  lab.legend = NULL,
  pos.legend = 1,
  abs.area = FALSE,
  log = "",
  ylim = NULL,
  range = 0,
  mar = c(3, 3, 1, 7) + 0.1,
  mgp = c(1.5, 0.2, 0),
  tcl = 0.1,
  xaxs = "i",
  xpd = TRUE
)
```

## Arguments

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| gd          | Data frame containing columns with SLC fractions, typically a 'GeoData.txt' file imported with <a href="#">ReadGeoData</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| gcl         | Data frame containing columns with SLCs and corresponding land use and soil class IDs, typically a 'GeoClass.txt' file imported with <a href="#">ReadGeoClass</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| col.landuse | Specification of colors for box outlines, to represent land use classes. Either a keyword character string, or a vector of colors with one element for each land use class as given in argument gcl in ascending order. Possible keywords are 'rainbow' (default) or 'auto'. 'rainbow' triggers a generation of land use class colors using the <a href="#">rainbow</a> palette. 'auto' triggers generation of a pretty color palette with similar colors for land use groups. This option requires specification of land use groups in argument col.group. |
| col.group   | Integer vector of the same length as the number of land use classes given in gcl. Specifies a land use group ID for each land use class ID, in ascending order. Groups and group IDs to use (in parentheses): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water, snow, and ice (1)</li> <li>• Urban (2)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forests (3)</li> <li>• Agriculture and pastures (4)</li> <li>• Natural non-forested (5)</li> </ul>                                                              |
| <code>lab.legend</code>               | Character string giving optional land use and soil class names to label the legend. Land use classes first, then soil classes. Both following class IDs as given in <code>gcl</code> in ascending order. |
| <code>pos.legend</code>               | Numeric, legend position in x direction. Given as position on the right hand outside of the plot area in x-axis units.                                                                                   |
| <code>abs.area</code>                 | Logical, if TRUE, boxes will be plotted for absolute areas instead of area fractions.                                                                                                                    |
| <code>log</code>                      | Character string, passed to <code>boxplot</code> . Empty string for linearly scaled axes, 'y' for log scaled y-axis (particularly in combination with <code>abs.area = TRUE</code> ).                    |
| <code>ylim</code>                     | Numeric vector of length 2, y-axis minimum and maximum. Set automatically if not specified.                                                                                                              |
| <code>range</code>                    | Argument to <code>boxplot</code> with changed default. See documentation in there.                                                                                                                       |
| <code>mar, mgp, tcl, xaxs, xpd</code> | Arguments passed to <code>par</code> . See documentation in there.                                                                                                                                       |

### Details

BoxplotSLCClasses allows to analyze the occurrence of individual SLCs in a given model set-up, both in terms of area fractions (SLC values) and absolute areas. The function uses `boxplot` to plot distributions of SLCs of all SUBIDs in a GeoData data frame. Land use classes are color-coded, and soil classes marked by a point symbol below each box. Box whiskers extend to the data extremes.

### Value

BoxplotSLCClasses returns a plot to the currently active plot device, and invisibly a data frame of SLC class fractions with 0 values replaced by NAs. If absolute areas are plotted, these are returned in the data frame.

### Note

There is a maximum of 26 symbols available for marking soil classes. BoxplotSLCClasses can be quite crowded, depending on the number of SLCs in a model set-up. Tested and recommended plot device dimensions are 14 x 7 inches (width x height), e.g.:

```
> x11(width = 14, height = 7)
> png("mySLCdistri.png", width = 14, height = 7, units = "in", res = 600)
```

### Examples

```
# Import source data
te1 <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- ReadGeoClass(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoClass.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
BoxplotSLCClasses(gd = te1, gcl = te2)
```

---

`CalculateRiverDistance`*Calculate River Distance Between Two SUBIDs*

---

**Description**

Calculates the river distance between two SUBIDs along the routing network. The distance is calculated by summing the RIVLEN values of the subbasins between the two requested SUBIDs. The sign of the returned distance indicates the direction of the routing: positive if SUBID1 is upstream of SUBID2, and negative if SUBID1 is downstream of SUBID2.

**Usage**

```
CalculateRiverDistance(SUBID1, SUBID2, gd, bd = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

|        |                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SUBID1 | Numeric or character. The first SUBID.                                                                                                            |
| SUBID2 | Numeric or character. The second SUBID.                                                                                                           |
| gd     | A data frame containing HYPE geographical data (i.e. an imported 'GeoData.txt' file). Must contain the columns SUBID, MAINDOWN, and RIVLEN.       |
| bd     | Optional data frame containing HYPE branch data. Used by <a href="#">AllDownstreamSubids()</a> to determine the routing network. Default is NULL. |

**Details**

The function first checks that both requested SUBIDs exist in gd and that the RIVLEN column is available. It then uses [AllDownstreamSubids\(\)](#) to identify the downstream routing from the first SUBID.

If SUBID2 is downstream of SUBID1, the distance is returned as a positive value. If SUBID1 is downstream of SUBID2, the routing direction is reversed and the distance is returned as a negative value.

The distance is calculated by summing the RIVLEN values for the SUBIDs between the two requested SUBIDs. The RIVLEN of the upstream SUBID itself is not included in the calculation.

If no routing connection exists between the two SUBIDs, the function issues a warning and returns NA.

**Value**

A numeric value giving the river distance between SUBID1 and SUBID2. The value is positive when SUBID1 is upstream of SUBID2 and negative when SUBID1 is downstream of SUBID2. Returns NA if no routing connection exists between the two SUBIDs.

**See Also**

[AllDownstreamSubids\(\)](#) [AllUpstreamSubids\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
# Read GeoData and BranchData files
gd <- ReadGeoData(
  filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools")
)
bd <- ReadGeoData(
  filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools")
)

# Calculate the river distance between two SUBIDs
CalculateRiverDistance(
  SUBID1 = 3344,
  SUBID2 = 3587,
  gd = gd
)
```

---

CleanSLCClasses

*Clean Soil-Landuse classes (SLCs) from small fractions*


---

## Description

CleanSLCClasses attempts to clean small SLC fractions within each SUBID (sub-catchment) from an imported GeoData file using user-provided area thresholds. Cleaning can be performed along class similarity rules or along SLC area alone.

## Usage

```
CleanSLCClasses(
  gd,
  gcl,
  m1.file = NULL,
  m1.class = "s",
  m1.clean = rep(TRUE, 2),
  m1.precedence = rep(TRUE, 2),
  m2.frac = NULL,
  m2.abs = NULL,
  signif.digits = 3,
  verbose = TRUE,
  progbar = TRUE
)
```

## Arguments

|     |                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| gd  | Data frame containing columns with SUBIDs, SUBID areas in m <sup>2</sup> , and SLC fractions, typically a 'GeoData.txt' file imported with <a href="#">ReadGeoData</a> . |
| gcl | Data frame containing columns with SLCs and corresponding land use and soil class IDs, typically a 'GeoClass.txt' file imported with <a href="#">ReadGeoClass</a> .      |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>m1.file</code>       | Character string, path and file name of the soil or land use class transfer table, a tab-separated text file. Format see details. A value of NULL (default) prevents method 1 cleaning.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>m1.class</code>      | Character string, either "soil" or "landuse", can be abbreviated. Gives the type of transfer class table for method 1 cleaning. See Details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>m1.clean</code>      | A logical vector of length 2 which indicates if cleaning should be performed for area fraction thresholds (position 1) and/or absolute area thresholds (position 2).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>m1.precedence</code> | A logical vector of length 2 which indicates if areas below cleaning threshold should be moved to similar areas according to precedence in the transfer table given in <code>m1.file</code> (TRUE) or to the largest area of available transfer classes (FALSE). Area fraction thresholds (position 1) and absolute area thresholds (position 2).                                                                                                      |
| <code>m2.frac</code>       | Numeric, area fraction threshold for method 2 cleaning, i.e. moving of small SLC areas to largest SLC in each SUBID without considering similarity between classes. Either a single value or a vector of the same length as the number of SLC classes in <code>gd</code> , giving area fraction thresholds for each SLC separately, with a value 0 for SLCs to omit from cleaning. A value of NULL (default) prevents method 2 area fraction cleaning. |
| <code>m2.abs</code>        | Numeric, see <code>m2.frac</code> . Threshold(s) for absolute areas in $m^2$ .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>signif.digits</code> | Integer, number of significant digits to round cleaned SLCs to. See also <a href="#">signif</a> . Set to NULL to prevent rounding.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>verbose</code>       | Logical, print some information during runtime.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>progbar</code>       | Logical, display a progress bar while calculating SLC class fractions. Adds overhead to calculation time but useful when <code>subid</code> is NULL or contains many SUBIDs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

## Details

CleanSLCClasses performs a clean-up of small SLC fractions in an imported GeoData file. Small SLCs are eliminated either by moving their area to similar classes according to rules which are passed to the function in a text file (*Method 1*), or by simply moving their area to the largest SLC in the SUBID (*Method 2*). Moving rules for the first method can be based on either soil classes or land use classes but these cannot be combined in one function call. Run the function two times to combine soil and land use based clean-up. Method 1 and 2, however, can be combined in one function call, in which case the rule-based classification will be executed first. Clean-up precedence in method 1: if clean-ups based on area fractions and absolute areas are combined (`m1.clean = rep(TRUE, 2)`), then area fractions will be cleaned first. In order to reverse precedence, call CleanSLCClasses two times with absolute area cleaning activated in first call and area fraction cleaning in second. In both methods, SLCs in each SUBID are cleaned iteratively in numerical order, starting with SLC\_1. This implies a greater likelihood of eliminating SLCs with smaller indices.

### Method 1

For method one, small SLC fractions are moved to either similar land use classes within the same soil class, or vice versa. Similarities are defined by the user in a tab-separated text file, which is read by CleanSLCClasses during runtime. Soil and land use classes correspond to the classes given in column two and three in the GeoClass file. The file must have the following format:

|                |                     |                    |                   |     |                   |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----|-------------------|
| <i>class.1</i> | <i>thres.frac.1</i> | <i>thres.abs.1</i> | <i>transfer.1</i> | ... | <i>transfer.n</i> |
| <i>class.2</i> | <i>thres.frac.2</i> | <i>thres.abs.2</i> | <i>transfer.1</i> | ... | <i>transfer.o</i> |
| ...            | ...                 | ...                | ...               | ... | ...               |
| <i>class.m</i> | <i>thres.frac.m</i> | <i>thres.abs.m</i> | <i>transfer.1</i> | ... | <i>transfer.p</i> |

Column 1 contains the source land use or soil classes subjected to clean-up, columns 2 and 3 contain threshold values for area fractions and absolute areas. The remaining columns contain classes to which areas below threshold will be transferred, in order of precedence. Each class can have one or several transfer classes. CleanSLCClasses will derive SLC classes to clean from the given soil or land use class using the GeoClass table given in argument `gc1`. No header is allowed. At least one transfer class must exist, but classes can be omitted and will then be ignored by CleanSLCClasses. The order of transfer classes in the transfer file indicates transfer preference. CleanSLCClasses constructs a transfer list for each SLC class in the model set-up and per default uses the order to choose a preferred SLC to transfer to. However, if several SLCs exist for a given soil or land use class, one of them will be chosen without further sorting. If argument `m1.precedence` is set to FALSE for either area fractions or absolute areas, precedence will be ignored and the largest area available will be chosen to transfer small areas to. Area fraction thresholds are given as fractions of 1, absolute area thresholds as values in  $m^2$ . If an area below threshold is identified but there are no fitting SLCs available to transfer to, the area will remain unchanged.

### Method 2

This method is more rigid than method one and can also be applied as a post-processor after clean-up using method 1 to force a removal of all SLCs below a given threshold from a GeoData file (method 1 cleaning can be very selective, depending on how many transfer classes are provided in the transfer table). Cleaning thresholds for method 2 area fractions and absolute areas are given in arguments `m2.frac` and `m2.abs`. SLC areas below the given thresholds will be moved to the largest SLC in the given SUBID without considering any similarity between classes.

### Value

CleanSLCClasses returns the GeoData data frame passed to the function in argument `gd` with cleaned SLC class columns.

### See Also

[RescaleSLCClasses](#) for re-scaling of SLC area fraction sums.

### Examples

```
# Import source data
te1 <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- ReadGeoClass(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoClass.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
# Clean-up using method 2, 0.5 % area fraction threshold and 100 m^2 absolute area threshold
te3 <- CleanSLCClasses(gd = te1, gc1 = te2, m2.frac = 0.005, m2.abs = 100)
# Detailed comparison with function CompareFiles
te4 <- CompareFiles(te1, te3, type = "GeoData")
te4
```

CompareFiles

*Compare HYPE model files to identify any differences.***Description**

Compare HYPE model files to identify any differences, typically used to check that no undesired changes were made when writing a new file.

**Usage**

```
CompareFiles(
  x,
  y,
  type = c("AquiferData", "BasinOutput", "BranchData", "CropData", "DamData", "ForcKey",
    "FloodData", "GeoClass", "GeoData", "Info", "LakeData", "MapOutput", "MgmtData",
    "Optpar", "Par", "PointSourceData", "Obs", "Simass", "Subass", "TimeOutput", "Xobs"),
  by = NULL,
  compare.order = TRUE,
  threshold = 1e-10,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>             | Path to a HYPE model file to read, or an existing list/data frame object for a HYPE model file. File contents are compared to those of <code>y</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>y</code>             | Path to a HYPE model file to read, or an existing list/data frame object for a HYPE model file. File contents are compared to those of <code>x</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>type</code>          | Character string identifying the type of HYPE model file. Used to determine appropriate read function. One of <code>AquiferData</code> , <code>BasinOutput</code> , <code>BranchData</code> , <code>CropData</code> , <code>DamData</code> , <code>ForcKey</code> , <code>FloodData</code> , <code>GeoClass</code> , <code>GeoData</code> , <code>Info</code> , <code>LakeData</code> , <code>MapOutput</code> , <code>MgmtData</code> , <code>Optpar</code> , <code>Par</code> , <code>PointSourceData</code> , <code>Obs</code> , <code>Simass</code> , <code>Subass</code> , <code>TimeOutput</code> , or <code>Xobs</code> . |
| <code>by</code>            | Character vector, names of columns in <code>x</code> and <code>y</code> to use to join data. See <a href="#">dplyr::full_join</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>compare.order</code> | Logical, whether or not the order of the rows should be compared. If <code>TRUE</code> , then <code>x</code> and <code>y</code> will also be joined by row number. See <a href="#">dplyr::full_join</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>threshold</code>     | Numeric, threshold difference for comparison of numeric values. Set to 0 to only accept identical values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>...</code>           | Other arguments passed on to functions to read the files to compare (e.g. <a href="#">ReadGeoData</a> , <a href="#">ReadPar</a> , etc.).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

**Details**

`CompareFiles` compares two HYPE model files and identifies any differences in values. The function reads two model files, compares the values in columns with corresponding names, and returns

a data frame consisting of rows/columns with any differences. Values that are the same in both files are set to NA. If numeric values in two columns aren't exactly the same, then the difference between the values will be taken and compared to the threshold. If the difference is  $\leq$  threshold, then the values will be considered the equal and set to NA. The function is primarily intended as a check to ensure that no unintended changes were made when writing model files using the various HYPEtools write functions. However, it can also be used to e.g. compare files between different model versions.

### Value

Returns invisibly a data frame containing rows and columns in which differences exist between x and y. Values that are the same in both files are set to NA. If the returned data frame has only rows for the "FILE\_ROW" column (and/or columns specified with by), then there were no differences between the files.

### Examples

```
# Import demo model GeoData file, edit a SUBID
te1 <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te1$SUBID[1] <- 1
# Compare with original file
te2 <- CompareFiles(system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"), te1,
                    type = "GeoData")
te2
```

---

ConvertDischarge

*Calculate Specific runoff from volumetric discharge and vice versa*

---

### Description

ConvertDischarge converts volumetric discharge to specific discharge (unit area discharge) and vice versa.

### Usage

```
ConvertDischarge(q, area, from = "m3s", to = "mmd")
```

### Arguments

|      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| q    | An object of type <code>numeric</code> , containing volumetric or specific discharge values, typically HYPE variables COUT or ROUT.                                                                                |
| area | An object of type <code>numeric</code> , containing a catchment area in $m^2$ .                                                                                                                                    |
| from | Character string keyword, giving the current unit of q. Either a specific discharge, one of:<br><code>"mmy"</code> ( $mm\,y^{-1}$ )<br><code>"mmd"</code> ( $mm\,d^{-1}$ )<br><code>"mmh"</code> ( $mm\,h^{-1}$ ), |

or a volumetric discharge, one of:

"m3s" ( $m^3 s^{-1}$ )

"ls" ( $l s^{-1}$ ).

to Character string keyword, see from. Conversion will not work between units within volumetric or specific discharge groups.

### Details

ConvertDischarge is a simple conversion function, most likely to be used in combination with [apply](#) or related functions.

### Value

ConvertDischarge returns a numeric object of the same type as provided in argument q.

### Examples

```
ConvertDischarge(6, 400000000)
ConvertDischarge(c(1.1, 1.2, 1.9, 2.8, 2, 1.5, 1.3, 1.2, 1.15, 1.1),
  from = "mmd", to = "ls", area = 1.2e6)
```

---

|              |                              |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| CreateOptpar | <i>Create an optpar list</i> |
|--------------|------------------------------|

---

### Description

CreateOptpar creates a list representing a HYPE optpar.txt file from an imported par.txt file and a selection of parameters.

### Usage

```
CreateOptpar(
  x,
  pars,
  tasks = data.frame(character(), character()),
  comment = "",
  fun.val = NULL
)
```

### Arguments

|      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x    | a list with named vector elements, as an object returned from <a href="#">ReadPar</a> .                                                                                                                                  |
| pars | Character vector with HYPE parameter names to be included in optpar list. Parameters must exist in x. Not case-sensitive. For a complete list of HYPE parameters, see the <a href="#">par.txt online documentation</a> . |

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tasks    | Data frame with two columns providing optimization tasks and settings (key-value pairs) as described in the <a href="#">optpar.txt online documentation</a> . Defaults to an empty task section. |
| comment  | Character string, comment (first row in optpar.txt file).                                                                                                                                        |
| fun.ival | Either NULL (default), or a function with a single argument. See Details.                                                                                                                        |

## Details

CreateOptpar makes it a bit more convenient to compose a HYPE optimization file. The function creates a template with all parameters to be included in an optimization run.

Parameter boundaries for individual classes have to be adapted after creation of the template, the function takes the existing parameter value(s) in `x` as upper and lower boundaries.

Parameter step width intervals (third parameter rows in optpar.txt files) are calculated with an internal function which per default returns the nearest single 1/1000th of the parameter value, with conditional replacement of '0' intervals:

```
function(x) {
  res <- 10^floor(log10(x/1000))
  ifelse(res == 0, .1, res)
}
```

Alternative functions can be passed to CreateOptpar using argument `fun.ival`. Such functions must have a single argument `x`, which represents the parameter value taken from argument `x`. The function is applied to all parameters in the resulting optpar list.

## Value

The function returns a list with elements as described in [ReadOptpar](#).

## See Also

[ReadOptpar](#) [WriteOptpar](#) [OptimisedClasses](#)

## Examples

```
# Import a HYPE parameter file
te1 <- ReadPar(filename = system.file("demo_model", "par.txt", package = "HYPETools"))
# Create optimization parameters for a Monte Carlo run with 1000 iterations
te2 <- data.frame(key = c("task", "num_mc", "task"), value = c("MC", 1000, "WS"))
# Create an optpar file structure for HYPE recession coefficients
te3 <- CreateOptpar(x = te1, pars = c("rrcs1", "rrcs2"), tasks = te2)
te3
```

---

CustomColors*Custom color ramp palettes*

---

**Description**

Pre-defined color ramp palettes which are used in other HYPEtools functions.

**Usage**

ColNitr(n)

ColPhos(n)

ColPrec(n)

ColTemp(n)

ColQ(n)

ColDiffTemp(n)

ColDiffGeneric(n)

ColBlues(n)

ColReds(n)

ColGreens(n)

ColYOB(n)

ColPurples(n)

**Arguments**

n                      Integer, number of colors to generate.

**Details**

These functions build on calls to [colorRampPalette](#).

**Value**

All functions return vectors of length n with interpolated RGB color values in hexadecimal notation (see [rgb](#)).

## Examples

```
ColNitr(10)
ColGreens(6)
barplot(rep(1, 11), col = ColTemp(11))
```

---

DirectUpstreamSubids    *Find Direct Upstream SUBIDs, with Flow Fractions*

---

## Description

Function to find **direct** upstream SUBIDs including flow fractions for MAINDOWN/BANCHDOWN splits for a single sub-catchment or all sub-catchments in a GeoData-like data frame.

## Usage

```
DirectUpstreamSubids(subid = NULL, gd, bd = NULL)
```

## Arguments

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| subid | Integer, SUBID of a target sub-catchment (must exist in gd), defaults to NULL. If non-NULL, DirectUpstreamSubids returns the direct upstream SUBIDs for this sub-catchment, otherwise for all sub-catchments in gd. |
| gd    | Data frame, typically an imported 'GeoData.txt' file. Mandatory argument. See 'Details'.                                                                                                                            |
| bd    | Data frame, typically an imported 'BranchData.txt' file. Optional argument, defaults to an empty placeholder. See 'Details'.                                                                                        |

## Details

DirectUpstreamSubids identifies **direct** upstream SUBIDs for a user-provided target SUBID or for all SUBIDs given in a data frame gd, typically an imported GeoData file.

A sub-catchment in HYPE can have several upstream sub-catchments. If there are more than one upstream sub-catchments, the downstream sub-catchment is a confluence. HYPE stores these connections in the GeoData file, in downstream direction, given as downstream SUBID in column 'MAINDOWN'. Bifurcations, i.e. splits in downstream direction, are also possible to model in HYPE. These additional downstream connections are provided in the BranchData file, together with flow fractions to each downstream SUBID.

Formally, gd can be any data frame which contains columns 'SUBID' and 'MAINDOWN' (not case-sensitive), and bd any data frame which contains three columns: 'BRANCHID', 'SOURCEID', and 'MAINPART', and optionally columns 'MAXQMAIN', 'MINQMAIN', 'MAXQBRANCH'. Typically, these are HYPE data files imported through [ReadGeoData](#) and [ReadBranchData](#). See HYPE documentation for further details on connections Between SUBIDs in the model.

**Value**

DirectUpstreamSubids always returns a [list](#). If argument `subid` is non-NULL, a list with two elements is returned: `subid` contains an integer giving the target SUBID and `upstr.df` contains a data frame with columns `upstream` (upstream SUBID), `is.main` (logical, TRUE if it is a MAINDOWN connection), `fraction` (fraction of flow going into the target SUBID), and `llim` and `ulim` giving upper and lower flow boundaries which optionally limit flow into the target SUBID.

If no specific SUBID was provided, DirectUpstreamSubids returns a list with upstream information for all SUBIDs in argument `gd`, each list element containing the list described above, i.e. with an integer element (SUBID) and a data frame element (upstream connections).

**See Also**

[AllUpstreamSubids](#), which returns all upstream SUBIDs, i.e. the full upstream network up to the headwaters, for a given SUBID.

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
DirectUpstreamSubids(subid = 3594, gd = te)
```

---

distinctColorPalette    *Generate optimally distinct color palettes*

---

**Description**

distinctColorPalette generates an attractive palette of random colors.

**Usage**

```
distinctColorPalette(count = 1, seed = NULL, darken = 0)
```

**Arguments**

|                     |                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>count</code>  | Integer, number of colors ( $\geq 1$ ). May be ineffective for $\text{count} > 40$ .                                                                        |
| <code>seed</code>   | Integer, seed number to produce repeatable palettes.                                                                                                        |
| <code>darken</code> | Numeric specifying the amount of darkening applied to the color palette. See <a href="#">colorspace::darken</a> . Negative values will lighten the palette. |

**Details**

Adapted from the randomcoloR package <https://cran.r-project.org/package=randomcoloR>.

**Value**

distinctColorPalette returns a character vector of `count` optimally distinct colors in hexadecimal codes.

**Examples**

```
distinctColorPalette()
```

---

|                  |                                                                  |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EquallySpacedObs | Create an equally spaced time series from irregular observations |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

EquallySpacedObs creates equally spaced time series with missing observations from a data frame with irregular observations.

**Usage**

```
EquallySpacedObs(x, sort.data = TRUE, timestep, ts.col = 1)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | A data.frame, with a date-time column in <a href="#">POSIXt</a> or <a href="#">Date</a> format, and one or several columns with observed variables. |
| sort.data | Logical, if TRUE, x will be sorted by date-time.                                                                                                    |
| timestep  | Character string keyword, giving the target time step length. Either "day" or "hour".                                                               |
| ts.col    | Integer, column index of datetime column.                                                                                                           |

**Details**

EquallySpacedObs will preserve additional attributes present in x. If datetime column is of class [Date](#), there may occur problems with daylight saving time shifts. To avoid problems, use class [POSIXct](#) and set time zone to "UTC".

**Value**

EquallySpacedObs returns a dataframe.

**Examples**

```
te <- data.frame(date = as.POSIXct(c("2000-01-01", "2000-02-01"), tz = "gmt"), obs = c(1, 2))
EquallySpacedObs(x = te, timestep = "day")
```

---

|             |                                                                                               |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ExtractFreq | <i>Extract quantiles for use in a frequency distribution plot, e.g. a flow duration curve</i> |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

This function calculates quantiles suitable for duration curves of environmental time series data.

## Usage

```
ExtractFreq(  
  data,  
  probs = c(0, 1e-05, 1e-04, 0.001, seq(0.01, 0.99, by = 0.01), 0.999, 0.9999, 0.99999,  
            1)  
)
```

## Arguments

|       |                                                                                                                               |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| data  | either a numeric vector or an all-numeric dataframe (NAs allowed) which holds the variables for which quantiles are computed. |
| probs | numeric, vector of probabilities as in <a href="#">quantile</a> with default suitable for flow duration curves.               |

## Details

ExtractFreq is a convenience wrapper function, it uses [quantile](#) to calculate the quantiles of one or more time series with a density appropriate for duration curves. NAs are allowed in the input data. For the results to be meaningful, input should represent equally-spaced time series, e.g. HYPE basin output files.

## Value

ExtractFreq returns a dataframe with probabilities in the first column, and quantiles of data in the following columns. Number of observations per variable in data are given in an attribute n.obs (see [attributes](#)).

## See Also

[PlotDurationCurve](#)

## Examples

```
ExtractFreq(rnorm(1000))
```

## ExtractStats

*Extract statistics from time series***Description**

Calculate aggregated statistics from long-term time series, typically imported HYPE time output files.

**Usage**

```
ExtractStats(
  x,
  start.mon = 1,
  aggperiod = c("year", "season1", "season2", "month"),
  timestep = attr(x, "timestep"),
  subid = attr(x, "subid"),
  FUN,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>         | Data frame, with column-wise equally-spaced time series. Date-times in <a href="#">POSIXct</a> format in first column. Typically an imported time output file from HYPE.                                                                                            |
| <code>start.mon</code> | Integer between 1 and 12, starting month of the hydrological year.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>aggperiod</code> | Character string, timestep for aggregated results. One of "year" for annual statistics, "season1" (winter/summer half-years), "season2" (4 seasons), or "month". See details.                                                                                       |
| <code>timestep</code>  | Character string, timestep of data in <code>x</code> . Attribute <code>timestep</code> in <code>x</code> per default. Otherwise one of "month" (not allowed with <code>aggperiod = "month"</code> ), "week", "day", or "nhour" ( <code>n</code> = number of hours). |
| <code>subid</code>     | Integer, a vector of HYPE subbasin IDs for data in <code>x</code> . Attribute <code>subid</code> in <code>x</code> per default.                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>FUN</code>       | A function to compute for each <code>aggperiod</code> in <code>x</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>...</code>       | Optional arguments to <code>FUN</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

**Details**

`ExtractStats` uses [aggregate](#) to calculate statistics for all data columns provided in `x`. Argument `start.mon` allows to define the start of the hydrological year. Hydrological seasons begin with winter (`season1`) or autumn (`season2`).

**Value**

ExtractStats returns a dataframe with starting dates for each aggregation period in the first column, and a descriptive aggregation period name in the second. Remaining columns contain aggregated results as ordered in x. Additional attributes subid with subbasin IDs, timestep with time step of the source data, and period with a two-element POSIXct vector containing start and end dates of the source data.

**Note**

If FUN returns several values per aggregation period, these are returned in nested columns in the resulting dataframe. See Value section for [aggregate](#) and example code below.

**Examples**

```
# Import example data
te1 <- ReadTimeOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model", "results",
"timeCOUT.txt", package = "HYPEtools"), dt.format = "%Y-%m")
# Extract maxima
ExtractStats(x = te1, start.mon = 1, FUN = max)
# Multiple result stats: Extract min, mean, and max in one go:
te2 <- ExtractStats(x = te1, start.mon = 1,
FUN = function(x) {c(min(x), mean(x), max(x))})
# extract mean from resulting nested dataframe:
data.frame(te2[, 1:2], sapply(te2[, -c(1:2)], function(x){x[, 2]}))
```

**Description**

Numerical goodness-of-fit measures between sim and obs, with treatment of missing values.

**Usage**

```
gof(sim, obs, ...)

## Default S3 method:
gof(
  sim,
  obs,
  na.rm = TRUE,
  do.spearman = FALSE,
  s = c(1, 1, 1),
  method = c("2009", "2012"),
  start.month = 1,
  digits = 2,
  fun = NULL,
```

```

    ...,
    epsilon.type = c("none", "Pushpalatha2012", "otherFactor", "otherValue"),
    epsilon.value = NA
)

valindex(sim, obs, ...)

## Default S3 method:
valindex(sim, obs, ...)

rPearson(sim, obs, ...)

## Default S3 method:
rPearson(
  sim,
  obs,
  fun = NULL,
  ...,
  epsilon.type = c("none", "Pushpalatha2012", "otherFactor", "otherValue"),
  epsilon.value = NA
)

sKGE(sim, obs, ...)

## Default S3 method:
sKGE(
  sim,
  obs,
  s = c(1, 1, 1),
  na.rm = TRUE,
  method = c("2009", "2012"),
  start.month = 1,
  out.PerYear = FALSE,
  fun = NULL,
  ...,
  epsilon.type = c("none", "Pushpalatha2012", "otherFactor", "otherValue"),
  epsilon.value = NA
)

KGE(sim, obs, ...)

## Default S3 method:
KGE(
  sim,
  obs,
  s = c(1, 1, 1),
  na.rm = TRUE,
  method = c("2009", "2012", "2021"),

```

```

    out.type = c("single", "full"),
    fun = NULL,
    ...,
    epsilon.type = c("none", "Pushpalatha2012", "otherFactor", "otherValue"),
    epsilon.value = NA
)

NSE(sim, obs, ...)

## Default S3 method:
NSE(
  sim,
  obs,
  na.rm = TRUE,
  fun = NULL,
  ...,
  epsilon.type = c("none", "Pushpalatha2012", "otherFactor", "otherValue"),
  epsilon.value = NA
)

pbias(sim, obs, ...)

## Default S3 method:
pbias(
  sim,
  obs,
  na.rm = TRUE,
  dec = 1,
  fun = NULL,
  ...,
  epsilon.type = c("none", "Pushpalatha2012", "otherFactor", "otherValue"),
  epsilon.value = NA
)

mae(sim, obs, ...)

## Default S3 method:
mae(
  sim,
  obs,
  na.rm = TRUE,
  fun = NULL,
  ...,
  epsilon.type = c("none", "Pushpalatha2012", "otherFactor", "otherValue"),
  epsilon.value = NA
)

VE(sim, obs, ...)

```

```
## Default S3 method:
VE(
  sim,
  obs,
  na.rm = TRUE,
  fun = NULL,
  ...,
  epsilon.type = c("none", "Pushpalatha2012", "otherFactor", "otherValue"),
  epsilon.value = NA
)
```

### Arguments

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>sim</code>           | numeric, vector of simulated values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>obs</code>           | numeric, vector of observed values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>...</code>           | further arguments passed to/from other methods.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>na.rm</code>         | a logical value indicating whether 'NA' should be stripped before the computation proceeds. When an 'NA' value is found at the i-th position in <code>obs</code> OR <code>sim</code> , the i-th value of <code>obs</code> AND <code>sim</code> are removed before the computation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>do.spearman</code>   | logical, indicates if the Spearman correlation should be computed. The default is FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>s</code>             | argument passed to the <a href="#">KGE</a> function.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>method</code>        | argument passed to the <a href="#">KGE</a> function.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>start.month</code>   | argument passed to the <a href="#">sKGE</a> function.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>digits</code>        | integer, number of decimal places used for rounding the goodness of fit indexes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>fun</code>           | function to be applied to <code>sim</code> and <code>obs</code> in order to obtain transformed values thereof before applying any goodness-of-fit function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>epsilon.type</code>  | argument used to define a numeric value to be added to both <code>sim</code> and <code>obs</code> before applying <code>fun</code> . It was designed to allow the use of logarithm and other similar functions that do not work with zero values. It must be one of the following possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>none</i>: no value added to <code>sim</code> or <code>obs</code>.</li> <li>• <i>Pushpalatha2012</i>: one hundredth of the mean observed values is added to both <code>sim</code> and <code>obs</code> as described in Pushpalatha et al., 2012.</li> <li>• <i>otherFactor</i>: the numeric value defined in <code>epsilon.value</code> is used to multiply the mean observed values instead of the one hundredth (1/100) described in Pushpalatha et al., (2012). The resulting value is then added to both <code>sim</code> and <code>obs</code>.</li> <li>• <i>otherValue</i>: the numeric value defined in <code>epsilon.value</code> is directly added to both <code>sim</code> and <code>obs</code>.</li> </ul> |
| <code>epsilon.value</code> | numeric, value to be added to both <code>sim</code> and <code>obs</code> when <code>epsilon = "otherValue"</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>out.PerYear</code>   | logical, argument passed to the <a href="#">sKGE</a> function.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>out.type</code>      | argument passed to the <a href="#">KGE</a> function.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>dec</code>           | argument passed to the <a href="#">pbias</a> function.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## Details

The `gof`, `mae`, `pbias`, `NSE`, `rPearson`, `sKGE`, and `KGE` functions are provided to calculate goodness of fit statistics. The functions were adapted from the hydroGOF package <https://github.com/hzambran/hydroGOF>.

## Value

`gof` Returns a matrix of goodness of fit statistics. `mae`, `pbias`, `NSE`, `rPearson`, `sKGE`, and `KGE` return a numeric of the goodness of fit statistic.

## Examples

```
gof(sim = sample(1:100), obs = sample(1:100))
```

---

GroupSLCClasses

*Calculate grouped sums for SLC classes in a GeoData file*


---

## Description

GroupSLCClasses calculates grouped sums for SLC classes (area fractions or absolute areas) based on land use, soil, or crop groups in a GeoClass/ClassData table, or any other user-provided grouping index.

## Usage

```
GroupSLCClasses(
  gd,
  gcl = NULL,
  type = c("landuse", "soil", "crop"),
  group = NULL,
  abs.area = FALSE,
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

## Arguments

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>gd</code>    | Data frame containing columns with SUBIDs, SLC fractions, and SUBID areas if <code>abs.area = TRUE</code> . Typically a 'GeoData.txt' file imported with <a href="#">ReadGeoData</a> .                                                                                                   |
| <code>gcl</code>   | Data frame containing columns with SLCs and corresponding landuse and soil class IDs, typically a 'GeoClass.txt' file imported with <a href="#">ReadGeoClass</a> or a 'ClassData.txt' file imported with <a href="#">ReadClassData</a> . Must be provided if no group argument is given. |
| <code>type</code>  | Character string keyword for use with <code>gcl</code> . Type of grouping index, either "landuse", "soil", or "crop", can be abbreviated.                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>group</code> | Integer vector, of same length as number of SLC classes in <code>gd</code> . Alternative grouping index specification to <code>gcl + type</code> .                                                                                                                                       |

|          |                                                                                                      |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| abs.area | Logical, if TRUE, then absolute areas will be calculated for each group, rather than area fractions. |
| verbose  | Logical, if TRUE then information and progress bar will be printed.                                  |

### Details

If absolute areas are calculated, area units will correspond to areas provided in gd.

### Value

GroupSLClasses returns the data frame with SUBIDs, SUBID areas, and grouped SLC class columns.

### Examples

```
# Import source data
te1 <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- ReadGeoClass(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoClass.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
# Calculate soil groups
GroupSLClasses(gd = te1, gcl = te2, type = "s")
```

---

GwRetention

---

*Calculate groundwater retention of nutrients*


---

### Description

Function to calculate nutrient load retention fractions in groundwater parts of HYPE, i.e. after root zone retention. See Details for exact definition.

### Usage

```
GwRetention(nfrz, nfs3, gts3, gd, par, unit.area = TRUE, nutrient = "tn")
```

### Arguments

|      |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| nfrz | Data frame with two-columns. Sub-basin IDs in first column, net loads from root zone in kg/year in second column. Typically an imported HYPE map output file, HYPE output variable SL06. See Details.    |
| nfs3 | Data frame with two-columns. Sub-basin IDs in first column, net loads from soil layer 3 in kg/year in second column. Typically an imported HYPE map output file, HYPE output variable SL18. See Details. |
| gts3 | Data frame with two-columns. Sub-basin IDs in first column, gross loads to soil layer 3 in kg/year in second column. Typically an imported HYPE map output file, HYPE output variable SL17. See Details. |
| gd   | Data frame, with columns containing sub-basin IDs and rural household emissions, e.g. an imported 'GeoData.txt' file. See details.                                                                       |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| par       | List, HYPE parameter list, typically an imported 'par.txt' file. Must contain parameter <i>locsoil</i> (not case-sensitive).                                                             |
| unit.area | Logical, set to FALSE to calculate incoming load (leaching rates) in kg/year instead of kg/(ha year).                                                                                    |
| nutrient  | Character keyword, one of the HYPE-modeled nutrient groups, for which to calculate groundwater retention. Not case-sensitive. <i>Currently, only tn (total nitrogen) is implemented.</i> |

## Details

GwRetention calculates a groundwater nutrient retention as fractions of outgoing and incoming loads using HYPE soil load variables. Incoming loads include drainage into layer 3 from the root zone (defined as soil layer 1 and 2), rural load fractions into soil (dependent on parameter *locsoil*), tile drainage, surface flow, and flow from layer 1 and 2. Outgoing loads include runoff from all soil layers, tile drain, and surface flow.

The retention fraction  $R$  is calculated as (see also the [variable description in the HYPE online documentation](#)):

$$R = 1 - \frac{OUT}{IN} = 1 - \frac{nfrz - gts3 + nfs3 + locsoil * lr}{nfrz + locsoil * lr}$$

$$li = nfrz + locsoil * lr \text{ [kg/y]}$$

$$lr = LOC_{VOL} * LOC_{TN} * 0.365 \text{ [kg/y]}$$

, where  $li$  is incoming load to groundwater (leaching rates),  $lr$  is rural load (total from GeoData converted to kg/yr; *locsoil* in the formula converts it to rural load into soil layer 3), and  $nfrz$ ,  $gts3$ ,  $nfs3$  are soil loads as in function arguments described above. See Examples for HYPE variable names for TN loads.

Columns SUBID, LOC\_VOL, and LOC\_TN must be present in gd, for a description of column contents see the [GeoData file description in the HYPE online documentation](#). Column names are not case-sensitive.

## Value

GwRetention returns a three-column data frame, containing SUBIDs, retention in groundwater as a fraction of incoming loads (if multiplied by 100, it becomes \).

## Examples

```
# Create dummy data
te1 <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"GeoData.txt", package = "HYPETools"))
te1$loc_tn <- runif(n = nrow(te1), min = 0, max = 100)
te1$loc_vol <- runif(n = nrow(te1), min = 0, max = 2)
te2 <- ReadPar(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"par.txt", package = "HYPETools"))
te2$locsoil <- .3
# HYPE soil load (sl) variables for TN, dummy loads
GwRetention(nfrz = data.frame(SUBID = te1$SUBID, SL06 = runif(n = nrow(te1), 10, 50)),
  gts3 = data.frame(SUBID = te1$SUBID, SL17 = runif(n = nrow(te1), 10, 50)),
  nfs3 = data.frame(SUBID = te1$SUBID, SL18 = runif(n = nrow(te1), 10, 50)),
  gd = te1, par = te2)
```

---

|                 |                                                    |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| HeadwaterSubids | <i>Find all headwater SUBIDs of a model domain</i> |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|

---

### Description

Function to find all headwater SUBIDs of a HYPE model domain.

### Usage

```
HeadwaterSubids(gd)
```

### Arguments

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| gd | A data frame, containing among others two columns subid and maindown. Column names are not case-sensitive and column positions in the data frame are irrelevant. Typically a 'GeoData.txt' file imported using <a href="#">ReadGeoData</a> . |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### Details

HeadwaterSubids finds all headwater SUBIDs of a model domain as provided in a 'GeoData.txt' file, i.e. all subcatchments which do not have any upstream subcatchments.

### Value

HeadwaterSubids returns a vector of outlet SUBIDs.

### See Also

[AllUpstreamSubids](#)

### Examples

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
HeadwaterSubids(gd = te)
```

---

HypeAttrAccess*Quickly query and set HYPE-specific attributes*

---

**Description**

These are simple convenience wrapper functions to quickly query and assign values of attributes which are added to HYPE data on import.

**Usage**

```
datetime(x)
```

```
datetime(x) <- value
```

```
hypeunit(x)
```

```
hypeunit(x) <- value
```

```
obsid(x)
```

```
obsid(x) <- value
```

```
outregid(x)
```

```
outregid(x) <- value
```

```
subid(x)
```

```
subid(x) <- value
```

```
timestep(x)
```

```
timestep(x) <- value
```

```
variable(x)
```

```
variable(x) <- value
```

**Arguments**

|   |                                          |
|---|------------------------------------------|
| x | Object whose attribute is to be accessed |
|---|------------------------------------------|

|       |                      |
|-------|----------------------|
| value | Value to be assigned |
|-------|----------------------|

**Details**

These functions are just shortcuts for [attr](#).

**Value**

The extractor functions return the value of the respective attribute or NULL if no matching attribute is found.

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadBasinOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model", "results",
"0003587.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
hypeunit(te)
timestep(te)
subid(te)
```

---

HypeDataExport

*Write HYPE data files*


---

**Description**

These are simple convenience wrapper functions to export various HYPE data files from R.

**Usage**

```
WriteAquiferData(x, filename, verbose = TRUE)

WriteOutregions(x, filename, verbose = TRUE)

WriteBranchData(x, filename, verbose = TRUE)

WriteCropData(x, filename, verbose = TRUE)

WriteDamData(x, filename, verbose = TRUE)

WriteFloodData(x, filename, verbose = TRUE)

WriteLakeData(x, filename, verbose = TRUE)

WriteMgmtData(x, filename, verbose = TRUE)

WritePointSourceData(x, filename, verbose = TRUE)

WriteForcKey(x, filename)

WriteGlacierData(x, filename, verbose = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                               |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x        | The object to be written, a dataframe as returned from the <a href="#">HypeDataImport</a> functions.                          |
| filename | A character string naming a path and file name to write to. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\'.     |
| verbose  | Logical, display informative warning messages if columns contain NA values or if character strings are too long. See Details. |

## Details

Hype data file exports, simple [fwrite](#) wrappers with formatting options adjusted to match HYPE file specifications:

- [LakeData.txt](#)
- [DamData.txt](#)
- [MgmtData.txt](#)
- [AquiferData.txt](#)
- [PointSourceData.txt](#)
- [GlacierData.txt](#)
- [CropData.txt](#)
- [BranchData.txt](#)
- [forckey.txt](#)
- [Outregions.txt](#)

In most files, HYPE requires NA-free input in required columns, but empty values are allowed in additional comment columns which are not read by HYPE. Informative warnings will be thrown if NAs are found during export. Character string lengths in comment columns of HYPE data files are restricted to 100 characters, the functions will return with a warning if longer strings were exported.

## Value

No return value, called for export to text files.

## Examples

```
te <- ReadForckey(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Forckey.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
WriteForckey(x = te, filename = tempfile())
```

---

|                |                             |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| HypeDataImport | <i>Read HYPE data files</i> |
|----------------|-----------------------------|

---

**Description**

These are simple convenience wrapper functions to import various HYPE data files as data frame into R.

**Usage**

```
ReadAquiferData(  
  filename = "AquiferData.txt",  
  verbose = TRUE,  
  header = TRUE,  
  na.strings = "-9999",  
  sep = "\t",  
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE,  
  encoding = c("unknown", "latin1", "UTF-8"),  
  ...  
)
```

```
ReadOutregions(  
  filename = "Outregions.txt",  
  verbose = TRUE,  
  header = TRUE,  
  na.strings = "-9999",  
  sep = "\t",  
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE,  
  encoding = c("unknown", "latin1", "UTF-8"),  
  ...  
)
```

```
ReadBranchData(  
  filename = "BranchData.txt",  
  verbose = TRUE,  
  header = TRUE,  
  na.strings = "-9999",  
  sep = "\t",  
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE,  
  encoding = c("unknown", "latin1", "UTF-8"),  
  ...  
)
```

```
ReadCropData(  
  filename = "CropData.txt",  
  verbose = TRUE,  
  header = TRUE,
```

```
    na.strings = "-9999",
    sep = "\t",
    stringsAsFactors = FALSE,
    encoding = c("unknown", "latin1", "UTF-8"),
    ...
)

ReadDamData(
  filename = "DamData.txt",
  verbose = TRUE,
  header = TRUE,
  na.strings = "-9999",
  sep = "\t",
  quote = "",
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE,
  encoding = c("unknown", "latin1", "UTF-8"),
  ...
)

ReadFloodData(
  filename = "FloodData.txt",
  verbose = TRUE,
  header = TRUE,
  na.strings = "-9999",
  sep = "\t",
  quote = "",
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE,
  encoding = c("unknown", "latin1", "UTF-8"),
  ...
)

ReadGlacierData(
  filename = "GlacierData.txt",
  verbose = TRUE,
  header = TRUE,
  na.strings = "-9999",
  sep = "\t",
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE,
  encoding = c("unknown", "latin1", "UTF-8"),
  ...
)

ReadLakeData(
  filename = "LakeData.txt",
  verbose = TRUE,
  header = TRUE,
  na.strings = "-9999",
  sep = "\t",
```

```

    quote = "",
    stringsAsFactors = FALSE,
    encoding = c("unknown", "latin1", "UTF-8"),
    ...
)

ReadMgmtData(
  filename = "MgmtData.txt",
  verbose = TRUE,
  header = TRUE,
  na.strings = "-9999",
  sep = "\t",
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE,
  encoding = c("unknown", "latin1", "UTF-8"),
  ...
)

ReadPointSourceData(
  filename = "PointSourceData.txt",
  verbose = TRUE,
  header = TRUE,
  na.strings = "-9999",
  sep = "\t",
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE,
  encoding = c("unknown", "latin1", "UTF-8"),
  data.table = FALSE,
  ...
)

ReadAllsim(filename = "allsim.txt", na.strings = "-9999", check.names = FALSE)

ReadBestsims(
  filename = "bestsims.txt",
  na.strings = "-9999",
  check.names = FALSE
)

ReadForcKey(
  filename = "ForcKey.txt",
  sep = "\t",
  encoding = c("unknown", "latin1", "UTF-8")
)

ReadUpdate(
  filename = "update.txt",
  header = TRUE,
  sep = "\t",
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE,

```

```

    encoding = c("unknown", "latin1", "UTF-8"),
    data.table = FALSE,
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filename         | Path to and file name of HYPE data file file to import. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\'.                                                                      |
| verbose          | Logical, display message if columns contain NA values.                                                                                                                                     |
| header           | <a href="#">read.table</a> or <a href="#">fread</a> argument, with appropriate default for HYPE data file import.                                                                          |
| na.strings       | See header.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| sep              | See header.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| stringsAsFactors | See header.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| encoding         | <a href="#">read.table</a> argument. Specify character encoding when importing files created under Windows (default encoding "latin1") in Linux (default encoding "UTF-8") and vice versa. |
| ...              | Other parameters passed to <a href="#">read.table</a> .                                                                                                                                    |
| quote            | See header.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| data.table       | Logical, return data.table instead of data frame. <a href="#">fread</a> argument.                                                                                                          |
| check.names      | See <a href="#">data.table::fread</a>                                                                                                                                                      |

### Details

Hype data file imports, simple [read.table](#) or [fread](#) wrappers with formatting arguments set to match HYPE file specifications:

- [LakeData.txt](#)
- [DamData.txt](#)
- [MgmtData.txt](#)
- [AquiferData.txt](#)
- [PointSourceData.txt](#)
- [GlacierData.txt](#)
- [CropData.txt](#)
- [BranchData.txt](#)
- [Outregions.txt](#)
- [allsim.txt](#)
- [bestsims.txt](#)
- [update.txt](#)

In most files, HYPE requires NA-free input in required columns, but empty values are allowed in additional comment columns. Informative warnings will be thrown if NAs are found during import.

**Value**

Imported files are returned as data frames.

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadForcKey(filename = system.file("demo_model", "ForcKey.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
```

---

HypeGeoData

*HypeGeoData data frames*


---

**Description**

Constructor function for data frames which hold HYPE GeoData tables with information on sub-basins.

**Usage**

```
HypeGeoData(x)
```

**Arguments**

**x** Data frame with at least five mandatory columns, see details.

**Details**

S3 constructor function for data frames which hold HYPE GeoData tables. These are normal data frames with at least five mandatory columns, all numeric: *AREA*, *SUBID*, *MAINDOWN*, *RIVLEN*, and *SLC\_n*, where *n* are consecutive SLC class numbers (up to 999). See also the [HYPE file description](#) for GeoData.txt files for reference.

Usually, this class will be assigned to GeoData tables on import with [ReadGeoData](#). A summary method exists for HypeGeoData data frames.

**Value**

Returns a data frame with added `class` attribute HypeGeoData.

**See Also**

[ReadGeoData](#)

**Examples**

```
te <- data.table::fread(file = system.file("demo_model",
"GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"), data.table = FALSE)
HypeGeoData(x = te)
summary(te)
```

HypeMultiVar

*HypeMultiVar arrays***Description**

Constructor function for arrays which hold equidistant time series of multiple HYPE variables for a single sub-basin and multiple model runs, typically imported HYPE basin output results.

**Usage**

```
HypeMultiVar(
  x,
  datetime,
  hype.var,
  hype.unit,
  subid = NULL,
  outregid = NULL,
  hype.comment = ""
)
```

**Arguments**

|                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>                                 | numeric <a href="#">array</a> with three dimensions, which holds HYPE results for one sub-basin as (in order) [datetime, variable, iteration].                                                                                                         |
| <code>datetime</code>                          | <a href="#">POSIXct</a> date-time vector of the same length as time dimension of <code>x</code> with equidistant time steps (starting day for time steps from weekly to annual), or character string for full model period averages, e.g. "2000-2010". |
| <code>hype.var</code> , <code>hype.unit</code> | Character vectors of keywords to specify HYPE variable IDs, corresponding to second dimension (columns) in <code>x</code> . See <a href="#">list of HYPE variables</a>                                                                                 |
| <code>subid</code>                             | Integer, HYPE sub-basin ID. Either this or <code>outregid</code> needs to be supplied.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>outregid</code>                          | Integer, HYPE output region ID, alternative to <code>subid</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>hype.comment</code>                      | Character, first-row optional comment string of basin output file. Empty string, if non-existing.                                                                                                                                                      |

**Details**

S3 class constructor function for array objects which can hold (multiple) HYPE basin output results.

**Value**

Returns a 3-dimensional array with [time, variable, iteration] dimensions and additional [attributes](#):

**datetime** A vector of date-times. Corresponds to 1st array dimension.

**variable** A character vector of HYPE output variable IDs.

**hypeunit** A character vector of HYPE output variable units.  
**subid** A single SUBID.  
**outregid** A single OUTREGID.  
**timestep** A character keyword for the time step.  
**comment** A comment string, currently used for class group outputs.

## Examples

```
# import a basin output file
te1 <- ReadBasinOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"results", "0003587.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
# create a dummy array with two iterations from imported basin file
te2 <- array(data = c(unlist(te1[, -1]), unlist(te1[, -1])),
             dim = c(nrow(te1), ncol(te1) - 1, 2),
             dimnames = list(rownames(te1), colnames(te1)[-1]))
# Construct HypeMultiVar array
HypeMultiVar(te2, datetime = te1$DATE, hype.var = variable(te1),
             hype.unit = hypeunit(te1), subid = 3587)
```

---

HypeSingleVar

*HypeSingleVar arrays*


---

## Description

Constructor function for arrays which hold equidistant time series of a single HYPE variable for multiple sub-basins and multiple model runs, typically imported time and map output results.

## Usage

```
HypeSingleVar(x, datetime, subid = NULL, outregid = NULL, hype.var)
```

## Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x        | numeric <a href="#">array</a> with three dimensions, which holds HYPE results for one variable as (in order) [datetime, subid/outregid, iteration].                                                                                       |
| datetime | <a href="#">POSIXct</a> date-time vector of the same length as time dimension of x with equidistant time steps (starting day for time steps from weekly to annual), or character string for full model period averages, e.g. "2000-2010". |
| subid    | Integer vector with HYPE sub-basin IDs, of the same length as subid dimension of x. Either this or outregid must be supplied.                                                                                                             |
| outregid | Integer vector with HYPE output region IDs, alternative to subid.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| hype.var | Character string, keyword to specify HYPE variable ID, see <a href="#">list of HYPE variable</a> . Not case-sensitive.                                                                                                                    |

**Details**

S3 class constructor function for array objects which can hold (multiple) HYPE time or map output results.

**Value**

Returns a 3-dimensional array with [time, subid, iteration] dimensions and additional [attributes](#):

**datetime** A vector of date-times. Corresponds to 1st array dimension.

**subid** A vector of SUBIDs. Corresponds to 2nd array dimension (NA, if it does not apply to data contents).

**outregid** A vector of OUTREGIDs. Corresponds to 2nd array dimension (NA, if it does not apply to data contents).

**variable** HYPE output variable ID.

**timestep** A character keyword for the time step.

**Examples**

```
# Import a time output file
te1 <- ReadTimeOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model", "results",
"timeCOUT.txt", package = "HYPEtools"), dt.format = "%Y-%m")
# Create a dummy array with two iterations from imported time file
te2 <- array(data = c(unlist(te1[, -1]), unlist(te1[, -1])),
             dim = c(nrow(te1), ncol(te1) - 1, 2),
             dimnames = list(rownames(te1), colnames(te1)[-1]))
# Construct HypeSingleVar array
HypeSingleVar(x = te2, datetime = te1$DATE,
             subid = subid(te1), hype.var = variable(te1))
```

---

HypeSubidChecks

---

*Check HYPE SUBID properties*


---

**Description**

Quickly query vectors of HYPE sub-basin IDs (SUBID) for various properties.

**Usage**

```
IsHeadwater(subid, gd)
```

```
IsOutlet(subid, gd)
```

```
IsRegulated(subid, gd, dd = NULL, ld = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

|       |                                                                                                                                         |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| subid | Numeric, vector of SUBIDs to be queried                                                                                                 |
| gd    | <a href="#">HypeGeoData</a> or base data frame with columns SUBID and MAINDOWN, typically an imported <a href="#">GeoData.txt</a> file. |
| dd    | Data frame, typically an imported <a href="#">DamData.txt</a> file. Defaults to NULL. dd or ld has to be provided in IsRegulated.       |
| ld    | Data frame, typically an imported <a href="#">LakeData.txt</a> file. Defaults to NULL. dd or ld has to be provided in IsRegulated.      |

**Details**

These are convenience functions to query subbasin properties. Some functions can be inefficient if applied to many or all subbasins of a HYPE model setup and more efficient functions may exist in HYPEtools, see links in *See also* section below or browse the package index.

**Value**

The functions return a logical vector of the same length as subid, with NA values for all SUBIDs which do not exist in gd.

**See Also**

[AllUpstreamSubids\(\)](#); [AllDownstreamSubids\(\)](#); [OutletSubids\(\)](#); [OutletIds\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
IsHeadwater(subid = 40556, gd = te)
IsHeadwater(subid = te$SUBID, gd = te)
```

---

HypeXobs

*HypeXobs data frames*


---

**Description**

Constructor function for data frames which hold HYPE Xobs.txt file contents, i.e. time series of a multiple observation variables for multiple sub-basins and equidistant time steps in POSIXct format in the first column.

**Usage**

```
HypeXobs(x, comment, variable, subid, verbose = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

|          |                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x        | <code>data.frame</code> with <code>POSIXct</code> formatted time steps in the first, and <code>numeric</code> variables in the remaining columns. |
| comment  | Character string, metadata or other information, first line of a HYPE Xobs.txt file.                                                              |
| variable | Character vector of four-letter keywords to specify HYPE variable IDs, corresponding to second to last column in x.                               |
| subid    | Integer vector with HYPE sub-basin IDs, corresponding to second to last column in x.                                                              |
| verbose  | Logical, throw warning if attribute <code>timestep</code> cannot be computed.<br>Not case-sensitive.                                              |

**Details**

S3 class constructor function for `HypeXobs` data frame objects which hold HYPE Xobs.txt file contents. Xobs.txt files contain three header rows, see the [Xobs.txt description in the HYPE documentation](#). These headers are stored as additional attributes in objects.

**Value**

Returns a data frame of class `HypeXobs` with additional `attributes`:

**comment** A character vector.

**variable** A character vector of HYPE variable IDs.

**subid** A vector of SUBIDs.

**timestep** Time step keyword, "day", or "n hour" (n = number of hours). NULL, if x contains just one row.

**Examples**

```
# Use the Xobs file import function instead of the class constructor for standard work flows
te <- ReadXobs(file = system.file("demo_model", "Xobs.txt", package = "HYPETools"))
summary(te)
# Class constructor
HypeXobs(x = as.data.frame(te), comment = comment(te), variable = variable(te), subid = subid(te))
```

**Description**

Add/Remove lines to HYPE info.txt files

**Usage**

```
AddInfoLine(info, name, value, after = NULL)
```

```
RemoveInfoLine(info, name)
```

**Arguments**

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| info  | Named list containing the info.txt file data, typically created using <a href="#">ReadInfo</a> with the exact mode.                                                                                                                                                            |
| name  | Name of info.txt code to add/remove.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| value | Value of the info.txt code to add/remove.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| after | String vector containing the name(s) of info.txt codes that the new info.txt code should be inserted below. If multiple values are specified and all codes are present in info, then the new code will be inserted below the match that is farthest down in the info.txt file. |

**Details**

The AddInfoLine and RemoveInfoLine functions provide features to add/remove lines to an imported info.txt file. Info.txt codes can be found on the [HYPE Wiki](#).

**Value**

AddInfoLine and RemoveInfoLine return a named list in the info.txt file structure.

**Examples**

```
info <- ReadInfo(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"info.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
info <- AddInfoLine(info, name = "testline", value = "testvalue")
info <- RemoveInfoLine(info, name = "testline")
```

---

LakeDataOutlets

*Identify LakeData Outlet SUBIDs*


---

**Description**

Identifies the SUBID(s) corresponding to the outlet of each lake in a LakeData data frame.

**Usage**

```
LakeDataOutlets(ld, gd)
```

**Arguments**

|    |                                                                                                                                               |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ld | A data frame containing LakeData information (i.e. an imported 'LakeData.txt' file). Must contain the columns LAKEID and SUBID.               |
| gd | A data frame containing GeoData information used to determine the upstream connectivity between SUBIDs (i.e. an imported 'GeoData.txt' file). |

**Details**

A SUBID is identified as a lake outlet when all SUBIDs belonging to the same lake occur in the upstream area of that SUBID. The function uses [AllUpstreamSubids\(\)](#) to determine the upstream SUBIDs.

**Value**

An integer vector containing the SUBIDs identified as lake outlets. One or more SUBIDs may be returned for a lake if the lake contains multiple downstream outlets.

**See Also**

[AllUpstreamSubids\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ld <- ReadLakeData(
  filename = system.file("demo_model", "LakeData.txt", package = "HYPEtools")
)
gd <- ReadGeoData(
  filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools")
)

LakeDataOutlets(ld, gd)
```

**Description**

By default, this function creates an sf object which contains regional irrigation connections between source and target HYPE sub-catchments. However, this function can also be used to create interactive Leaflet maps.

**Usage**

```
MapRegionalSources(
  data,
  map,
  map.subid.column = 1,
  group.column = NULL,
  group.colors = NULL,
  digits = 3,
  progbar = FALSE,
  map.type = "default",
  plot.scale = TRUE,
  plot.searchbar = FALSE,
  weight = 0.5,
  opacity = 1,
  fillColor = "#4d4d4d",
  fillOpacity = 0.25,
  line.weight = 5,
  line.opacity = 1,
  seed = NULL,
  darken = 0,
  font.size = 10,
  file = "",
  vwidth = 1424,
  vheight = 1000,
  html.name = ""
)
```

**Arguments**

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| data             | Dataframe, containing a column SUBID and a column REGSRCID (not case-sensitive), which identify irrigation target and source sub-catchments, respectively. Typically a HYPE 'MgmtData.txt' file, imported with <a href="#">ReadMgmtData</a> .                                                                                                                                                             |
| map              | A sf, SpatialPointsDataFrame, or SpatialPolygonsDataFrame object providing sub-catchment locations as points or polygons. Typically an imported SUBID center-point shape file or geopackage. If provided polygon data, then the polygon centroids will be calculated and used as the point locations (See <a href="#">sf::st_centroid()</a> ). Spatial data import requires additional packages, e.g. sf. |
| map.subid.column | Integer, index of the column in map holding SUBIDs (sub-catchment IDs).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| group.column     | Integer, optional index of the column in data providing grouping of connections to allow toggling of groups in Leaflet maps. Default NULL will produce maps without grouping.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| group.colors     | Named list providing colors for connection groups in Leaflet maps. List names represent the names of the groups in the group.column of data, and list values represent the colors. Example: groups.colors = list("GROUP 1" = "black",                                                                                                                                                                     |

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                             | "GROUP 2" = "red"). If a group is not included in <code>group.colors</code> , then random colors will be assigned to the connections in the group. Default NULL will produce maps using random colors for all groups.                                                                                  |
| <code>digits</code>         | Integer, number of digits to which irrigation connection lengths are rounded to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>progbars</code>       | Logical, display a progress bar while calculating.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>map.type</code>       | Map type keyword string. Choose either "default" for the default static plots or "leaflet" for interactive Leaflet maps.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>plot.scale</code>     | Logical, include a scale bar on Leaflet maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>plot.searchbar</code> | Logical, if TRUE, then a search bar will be included on Leaflet maps. See <a href="#">leaflet.extras::addSearchFeatures()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>weight</code>         | Numeric, weight of subbasin boundary lines in Leaflet maps. Used if map contains polygon data. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons()</a> .                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>opacity</code>        | Numeric, opacity of subbasin boundary lines in Leaflet maps. Used if map contains polygon data. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons()</a> .                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>fillColor</code>      | String, color of subbasin polygons in Leaflet maps. Used if map contains polygon data. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>fillOpacity</code>    | Numeric, opacity of subbasin polygons in Leaflet maps. Used if map contains polygon data. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>line.weight</code>    | Numeric, weight of connection lines in Leaflet maps. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolylines()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>line.opacity</code>   | Numeric, opacity of connection lines in Leaflet maps. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolylines()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>seed</code>           | Integer, seed number to to produce repeatable color palette.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>darken</code>         | Numeric specifying the amount of darkening applied to the random color palette. Negative values will lighten the palette. See <a href="#">distinctColorPalette</a> .                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>font.size</code>      | Numeric, font size (px) for subbasin labels in Leaflet maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>file</code>           | Save a Leaflet map to an image file by specifying the path to the desired output file using this argument. File extension must be specified. See <a href="#">mapview::mapshot()</a> . You may need to run <a href="#">webshot::install_phantomjs()</a> the first time you save a map to an image file. |
| <code>vwidth</code>         | Numeric, width of the exported Leaflet map image in pixels. See <a href="#">webshot::webshot()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>vheight</code>        | Numeric, height of the exported Leaflet map image in pixels. See <a href="#">webshot::webshot()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>html.name</code>      | Save a Leaflet map to an interactive HTML file by specifying the path to the desired output file using this argument. File extension must be specified. See <a href="#">htmlwidgets::saveWidget()</a> .                                                                                                |

## Details

MapRegionalSources can return static plots or interactive Leaflet maps depending on value provided for the argument `map.type`. By default, MapRegionalSources creates an `sf` object from HYPE SUBID centerpoints using a table of SUBID pairs. Regional irrigation sources in HYPE are transfers from outlet lakes or rivers in a source sub-catchment to the soil storage of irrigated SLC classes (Soil, Land use, Crop) in a target sub-catchment. If `map.type` is set to "leaflet", then MapRegionalSources returns an object of class `leaflet`.

**Value**

For default static maps, `MapRegionalSources` returns an `sf` object containing columns `SUBID` (irrigation target sub-catchment), `REGSRCID` (irrigation source sub-catchment), and `Length_[unit]` (distance between sub-catchments) where 'unit' is the actual length unit of the distances. The projection of the returned object is always identical to the projection of argument `map`. For interactive Leaflet maps, `PlotMapOutput` returns an object of class `leaflet`. If `map` contains polygon data, then the interactive map will include the polygons as a background layer.

**Examples**

```
# Import subbasin centroids and subbasin polygons (to use as background)
require(sf)
te1 <- st_read(dsn = system.file("demo_model", "gis",
"Nytorp_centroids.gpkg", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- st_read(dsn = system.file("demo_model", "gis",
"Nytorp_map.gpkg", package = "HYPEtools"))
# Create dummy MgmtData file with irrigation links
te3 <- data.frame(SUBID = c(3594, 63794), REGSRCID = c(40556, 3486))

# Plot regional irrigation links between subbasins with subbasin outlines as background
MapRegionalSources(data = te3, map = te1, map.subid.column = 25)
plot(st_geometry(te2), add = TRUE, border = 2)
```

merge

*Merge HypeGeoData object***Description**

Merge an imported HYPE GeoData table of class `link{HypeGeoData}` with another data frame.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'HypeGeoData'
merge(x, y, all.x = TRUE, sort = NA, ...)
```

**Arguments**

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>     | <a href="#">HypeGeoData</a> data frame, HYPE GeoData table to be extended with new columns.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>y</code>     | Data frame, with mandatory <code>SUBID</code> column.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>all.x</code> | Logical, keep all rows from <code>x</code> . Defaults to <code>TRUE</code> , as opposed to default method, thus extending the GeoData table with columns in <code>y</code> .                                                                                                               |
| <code>sort</code>  | Logical, result sorting by columns. In addition to the default method's choices <code>TRUE</code> , <code>FALSE</code> , a third option <code>NA</code> (default) will use sorting of <code>x</code> for results. I.e. a sorted GeoData table will be runnable in HYPE even after merging. |
| <code>...</code>   | Arguments passed to S3 method for data frames, see <a href="#">merge</a> and <a href="#">Details</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Details

`merge.HypeGeoData` allows to merge new columns to an existing HYPE GeoData table, while preserving the `HypeGeoData` class attribute. Duplicate columns are marked with a ".y"-suffix for the merged y data frame.

The following arguments of the default method are hard-coded:

- `by`, `by.x`, `by.y`, set to "SUBID"
- `suffixes`, set to `c("", ".y")`

The method warns if any of these arguments is supplied by the user. To override, use the `GeoData` table as argument `y` or call the data frame method explicitly (`merge.data.frame()`).

## Value

A `HypeGeoData` data frame.

## See Also

[merge](#), the S3 generic function.

## Examples

```
# import and create dummy data
te1 <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- data.frame(SUBID = sample(x = te1$SUBID, size = 10),
loc_vol = runif(n = 10, 10, 50))
merge(x = te1, y = te2)
```

---

MergeObs

---

Merge two HYPE observation data frames

---

## Description

Function to merge two HYPE observation data frames, with handling of overlapping time periods and time periods gaps as well as merging of common columns.

## Usage

```
MergeObs(x, y)
```

## Arguments

`x, y` Data frames containing observation timeseries data. Typically imported using [ReadObs](#).

### Details

MergeObs handles time steps of different lengths (e.g. daily, hourly), but requires identical time step lengths from both inputs data frames.

In case of common columns (identical date and SUBID combinations in x and y), values from columns in x will take precedence, and values from y will only be added if x values are missing.

### Value

MergeObs returns a data frame with merged Obs data.

### Examples

```
# Import dummy data, add new observations to second Obs table, and merge
te1 <- ReadObs(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Tobs.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- ReadObs(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Tobs.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2$X0000[1:365] <- runif(n = 365, -20, 25)
MergeObs(x = te1, y = te2)
```

---

MergeXobs

---

Merge two Xobs data frames

---

### Description

Function to merge two Xobs data frames, with handling of overlapping time periods and time periods gaps as well as merging of common columns.

### Usage

```
MergeXobs(x, y, comment = "")
```

### Arguments

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x, y    | Data frames of class <a href="#">HypeXobs</a> , including additional attributes comment, variable, subid, and timestep, typically imported using <a href="#">ReadXobs</a> . For details on attribute format, see the class description. Class attribute not formally necessary. |
| comment | Character string, will be added to the result as attribute comment. If empty, comment attributes from x and y will be merged to new comment string.                                                                                                                             |

### Details

MergeXobs handles time steps of different lengths (e.g. daily, hourly), but requires identical time step lengths from both inputs data frames. The functions expects data frames of class [HypeXobs](#) or data frames with comparable structure and will throw a warning if the class attribute is missing.

In case of common columns (identical observation variable and SUBID combinations in x and y), values from columns in x will take precedence, and values from y will only be added if x values are missing

**Value**

MergeXobs returns a data frame with attributes for Xobs data.

**Examples**

```
# Import dummy data, add new observations to second Xobs table
te1 <- ReadXobs(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Xobs.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- ReadXobs(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Xobs.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2$WSTR_40541[1:10] <- runif(n = 10, 50, 100)
MergeXobs(x = te1, y = te2)
```

---

|                   |                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| NSE.HypeSingleVar | <i>Nash-Sutcliffe Efficiency</i> |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Nash-Sutcliffe Efficiency calculation for imported HYPE outputs with single variables for several catchments, i.e. time and map files, optionally multiple model run iterations combined.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'HypeSingleVar'
NSE(sim, obs, na.rm = TRUE, progbars = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

|          |                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sim      | <a href="#">HypeSingleVar</a> array with simulated variable (one or several iterations).                                                                  |
| obs      | <a href="#">HypeSingleVar</a> array with observed variable, (one iteration). If several iterations are present in the array, only the first will be used. |
| na.rm    | Logical. If TRUE, incomplete sim-obs pairs will be removed prior to NSE computation.                                                                      |
| progbars | Logical, if TRUE progress bars will be printed for main computational steps.                                                                              |
| ...      | ignored                                                                                                                                                   |

**Value**

NSE.HypeSingleVar returns a 2-dimensional array of NSE performances for all SUBIDs and model iterations provided in argument sim, with values in the same order as the second and third dimension in sim, i.e. [subid, iteration].

## Examples

```
# Create dummy data, discharge observations with added white noise as model simulations
te1 <- ReadObs(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Qobs.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te1 <- HypeSingleVar(x = array(data = unlist(te1[, -1]) +
                                runif(n = nrow(te1), min = -.5, max = .5),
                                dim = c(nrow(te1), ncol(te1) - 1, 1),
                                dimnames = list(rownames(te1), colnames(te1)[-1])),
                    datetime = te1$DATE, subid = obsid(te1), hype.var = "cout")
te2 <- ReadObs(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Qobs.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- HypeSingleVar(x = array(data = unlist(te2[, -1]),
                                dim = c(nrow(te2), ncol(te2) - 1, 1),
                                dimnames = list(rownames(te2), colnames(te2)[-1])),
                    datetime = te2$DATE, subid = obsid(te2), hype.var = "rout")
# Nash-Sutcliffe Efficiency
NSE(sim = te1, obs = te2, progbar = FALSE)
```

---

OptimisedClasses

*Get optimized classes from an imported optpar.txt file*


---

## Description

OptimisedClasses checks which classes (land use or soil) of parameters in an imported optpar list are actually optimized, i.e. have a min/max range larger than zero.

## Usage

```
OptimisedClasses(x)
```

## Arguments

x                      list with named elements, as an object returned from [ReadOptpar](#).

## Details

OptimisedClasses allows to quickly check which classes of parameters in an optpar.txt file are actually optimized during a HYPE optimization run. The function compares min and max values in the pars element of an imported HYPE optpar.txt file to identify those.

## Value

OptimisedClasses returns a named list with one vector element for each parameter found in x. List element names are HYPE parameter names. Each vector contains the optimized class numbers for the respective parameter.

## Examples

```
te <- ReadOptpar(filename = system.file("demo_model", "optpar.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
OptimisedClasses(te)
```

---

OutletIds

*Find Outlet IDs*


---

## Description

Function to find the identifier(s) used to signify model domain outlets, i.e. the "downstream" ID of outlet catchments, in a GeoData file. This is typically just one number, often e.g. '0' or '-9999', but can be one or several IDs if the GeoData file originates from a HYPE sub-model set-up, e.g. created with the 'SelectAro' program. Use [OutletSubids](#) to find the actual SUBID values of the outlet catchments.

## Usage

```
OutletIds(gd)
```

## Arguments

|    |                                                                                                                                                  |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| gd | Data frame with two columns subid and maindown (not case-sensitive). Typically a 'GeoData.txt' file imported using <a href="#">ReadGeoData</a> . |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Details

OutletIds finds the unique outlet IDs of a GeoData file. The outlet ID of a typical model is a single placeholder number, often e.g. '0' or '-9999', but there can be several outlet IDs, e.g. one or several SUBIDs if the GeoData file originates from a HYPE sub-model set-up, created with the 'SelectAro' tool.

## Value

OutletIds returns a vector of outlet IDs.

## See Also

[AllDownstreamSubids](#), [OutletSubids](#)

## Examples

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
OutletIds(gd = te)
```

---

OutletNearObs

*Find outlet-near observations in HYPE observation data files.*


---

## Description

Find observation stations close to specified outlet subbasins of a HYPE model set-up. Proximity threshold as upstream area fraction of target outlet subbasin(s). Currently, only upstream observations are identified.

## Usage

```
OutletNearObs(
  gd,
  file.qobs = NULL,
  file.xobs = NULL,
  variable = NULL,
  outlets = NULL,
  frac.drain = 0.8,
  nearest.only = TRUE,
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

## Arguments

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| gd                   | Data frame with two columns subid and maindown (not case-sensitive). Typically a 'GeoData.txt' file imported using [ReadGeoData].                                                                                          |
| file.qobs, file.xobs | Character string, file location of HYPE observation data file. <i>Only one of these needs to be supplied</i> , with file.qobs taking precedence if both are provided. Either an <b>Xobs.txt</b> or a <b>Qobs.txt</b> file. |
| variable             | Character string, HYPE variable to use. Needed only with argument file.xobs. If NULL (default), a vector of available variables in file.xobs is returned.                                                                  |
| outlets              | Integer vector, HYPE SUBIDs of subbasins to be considered outlets. If NULL (default), all outlet subbasins in gd are used.                                                                                                 |
| frac.drain           | Numeric, minimum fraction of drainage area at corresponding outlet to be covered by observation site.                                                                                                                      |
| nearest.only         | Logical, if TRUE (default), only the nearest observation site SUBID is returned. If FALSE, all observation site SUBIDs available within frac.drain are returned.                                                           |
| verbose              | Logical, print status messages and progress bars during runtime.                                                                                                                                                           |

## Details

OutletNearObs finds observation sites for observation variables in HYPE '**Qobs.txt**' and HYPE '**Xobs.txt**' files located upstream an outlet sub-basin. For file.xobs files, which can hold several observation variables, a single variable has to be selected (the function conveniently prints available variables in file.xobs, if no variable is provided). Any number of SUBIDs present in gd

can be defined as outlet subbasins with argument `outlets`. The function handles nested outlets, i.e. cases where user-provided subbasins in outlets are upstream basins of one another. Outlet proximity is defined by drainage area size compared to the respective outlet. The function returns either the nearest or all sites matching or exceeding fraction `frac.drain`, depending on argument `nearest.only`.

## Value

OutletNearObs returns a list with two elements containing data frames.

Element `outlet.no.match` with three columns, containing row-wise outlet subbasins without upstream observations according to the chosen criteria:

- `subid.outlet`: SUBID of outlet subbasin
- `area.outlet`: Drainage area of outlet subbasin, in  $\text{km}^2$
- `drain.frac.max`: Area fraction of the nearest observation subbasin, if any. NA otherwise.

Element `upstream.obs` with five columns, containing row-wise all observation sites which match the search criteria:

- `subid.outlet`: SUBID of outlet subbasin
- `subid.obs`: SUBID of observation subbasin
- `area.fraction`: Area fraction of observation subbasin
- `area.outlet`: Drainage area of outlet subbasin, in  $\text{km}^2$
- `area.obs`: Drainage area of observation site, in  $\text{km}^2$

If `file.xobs` is provided without `variable`, the function prints available HYPE observation variables in `file.xobs` and silently returns the same information as character vector.

## Examples

```
# Import source data
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
# Find observation near domain outlet
OutletNearObs(file.qobs = system.file("demo_model", "Qobs.txt", package = "HYPEtools"), gd = te,
verbose = FALSE)
# get vector of variables in an Xobs file
OutletNearObs(file.xobs = system.file("demo_model", "Xobs.txt", package = "HYPEtools"), gd = te,
verbose = FALSE)
```

---

|              |                                                 |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| OutletSubids | <i>Find all Outlet SUBIDs of a model domain</i> |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Function to find all outlet SUBIDs of a HYPE model domain.

**Usage**

```
OutletSubids(gd)
```

**Arguments**

|    |                                                                                                                                                      |
|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| gd | A data frame, with two columns subid and maindown, (not case-sensitive). Typically a 'GeoData.txt' file imported using <a href="#">ReadGeoData</a> . |
|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Details**

OutletSubids finds all outlet SUBIDs of a model domain as provided in a 'GeoData.txt' file, i.e. all SUBIDs from which stream water leaves the model domain.

**Value**

OutletSubids returns a vector of outlet SUBIDs.

**See Also**

[AllDownstreamSubids](#), [OutletIds](#)

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
OutletSubids(gd = te)
```

---

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| PartyParrot | <i>Create a Party Parrot.</i> |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Creates a Party Parrot.

**Usage**

```
PartyParrot(sound = 8)
```

**Arguments**

sound                      Character string or number specifying which sound to play when showing the Party Parrot. See the beep function in the beepR package.

**Details**

PartyParrot generates a Party Parrot. Uses for Party Parrots include, for example, celebrating the successful execution of a script.

**Value**

Returns a Party Parrot to the Console.

**Examples**

```
PartyParrot()
```

---

pbias.HypeSingleVar      *Percent bias*

---

**Description**

Percent bias (PBIAS) calculation for imported HYPE outputs with single variables for several catchments, i.e. time and map files, optionally multiple model runs combined.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'HypeSingleVar'
pbias(sim, obs, na.rm = TRUE, progbar = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

sim                      [HypeSingleVar](#) array with simulated variable (one or several iterations).  
obs                      [HypeSingleVar](#) array with observed variable, (one iteration). If several iterations are present in the array, only the first will be used.  
na.rm                    Logical. If TRUE, incomplete sim-obs pairs will be removed prior to PBIAS computation.  
progbar                Logical. If TRUE, progress bars will be printed for main computational steps.  
...                      ignored

**Value**

pbias.HypeSingleVar returns a 2-dimensional array of NSE performances for all SUBIDs and model iterations provided in argument sim, with values in the same order as the second and third dimension in sim, i.e. [subid, iteration].

### Examples

```
# Create dummy data, discharge observations with added white noise as model simulations
te1 <- ReadObs(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Qobs.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te1 <- HypeSingleVar(x = array(data = unlist(te1[, -1]) +
                               runif(n = nrow(te1), min = -.5, max = .5),
                               dim = c(nrow(te1), ncol(te1) - 1, 1),
                               dimnames = list(rownames(te1), colnames(te1)[-1])),
                    datetime = te1$DATE, subid = obsid(te1), hype.var = "cout")
te2 <- ReadObs(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Qobs.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- HypeSingleVar(x = array(data = unlist(te2[, -1]),
                               dim = c(nrow(te2), ncol(te2) - 1, 1),
                               dimnames = list(rownames(te2), colnames(te2)[-1])),
                    datetime = te2$DATE, subid = obsid(te2), hype.var = "rout")

# Percentage bias
pbias(sim = te1, obs = te2, progbar = FALSE)
```

---

PlotAnnualRegime

*Plot annual regimes*


---

### Description

Convenience wrapper function for a combined line [plot](#) with [polygon](#) variation ranges.

### Usage

```
PlotAnnualRegime(
  x,
  line = c("mean", "median"),
  band = c("none", "p05p95", "p25p75", "minmax"),
  add.legend = FALSE,
  l.legend = NULL,
  l.position = c("topright", "bottomright", "right", "topleft", "left", "bottomleft"),
  log = FALSE,
  ylim = NULL,
  ylab = expression(paste("Q (m"3, " s"-1
    -1
  }, ")")),
  xlab = paste(format(attr(x, "period"), format = "%Y"), collapse = " to "),
  date_format = "%b",
  col = "blue",
  alpha = 30,
  lty = 1,
  lwd = 1,
  mar = c(3, 3, 1, 1) + 0.1,
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x           | List, typically a result from <a href="#">AnnualRegime</a> , containing data frames with aggregated long-term average regime data and two attributes period and timestep. See Details and Value sections there.                                                            |
| line        | Character string, keyword for type of average line to plot. Either "mean" or "median".                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| band        | Character vector, keyword for variation bands. If "none" (default), plot average line(s) only. "minmax", "p25p75", or p05p95 to include bands of variation. Combinations of bands are allowed, but providing "none" will always prevent plotting of any band. See details. |
| add.legend  | Logical. If TRUE, a legend will be added to the plot.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| l.legend    | Character vector. If non-NULL, legend labels are read from here instead of from column names in x\$mean.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| l.position  | Legend position, keyword string. One of "left", "topleft", "topright", "right", "bottomright", "bottomleft".                                                                                                                                                               |
| log         | Logical, if TRUE, y-axis will be log-scaled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ylim        | Numeric vector of length two, giving y-axis limits. Defaults to min-max range of all plotted data.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ylab        | Character or <a href="#">plotmath</a> expression string. Y-axis label, with a default for discharge regimes.                                                                                                                                                               |
| xlab        | Character string or <a href="#">plotmath</a> expression string, x-axis label. Default prints the time period on which the regime is based, read from x\$period.                                                                                                            |
| date_format | String specifying date format for x-axis. See <a href="#">strftime</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| col         | Line color specification, see <a href="#">par</a> for details. Defaults to blue. Either a single value or a vector of the same length as quantile series in freq.                                                                                                          |
| alpha       | Numeric, alpha transparency value for variation bands. Value between 0 (transparent) and 255 (opaque), see also <a href="#">rgb</a>                                                                                                                                        |
| lty         | Line type specification, see <a href="#">par</a> for details. Either a single value or a vector of the same length as quantile series in freq.                                                                                                                             |
| lwd         | Line width specification, see <a href="#">par</a> for details. Either a single value or a vector of the same length as quantile series in freq.                                                                                                                            |
| mar         | Numeric vector of length 4, margin specification as in <a href="#">par</a> with modified default. Details see there.                                                                                                                                                       |
| verbose     | Logical, print warnings if NA values are found in x. Defaults to TRUE.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

**Details**

PlotAnnualRegime plots contents from lists as returned by [AnnualRegime](#) (for format details, see there). If NA values are present in the plot data, the function will throw a warning if verbose = TRUE and proceed with plotting all available data.

Argument band allows to plot variation bands to be plotted in addition to average lines. These can be (combinations of) ranges between minima and maxima, 5th and 95th percentiles, and 25th and 75th percentiles, i.e. all moments available in AnnualRegime results.

Grid lines plotted in the background are mid-month lines.

**Value**

PlotAnnualRegime returns a plot to the currently active plot device.

**See Also**

[AnnualRegime](#), [PlotSimObsRegime](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# Source data, HYPE basin output with a number of result variables
te1 <- ReadBasinOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model",
                                             "results", "0003587.txt",
                                             package = "HYPEtools"))

# Daily discharge regime, computed and observed,
# hydrological year from October, aggregated to weekly means
te2 <- AnnualRegime(te1[, c("DATE", "COUT", "ROUT")],
                   ts.in = "day",
                   ts.out = "week", start.mon = 10)

# Screen devices should not be used in examples
PlotAnnualRegime(x = te2)
PlotAnnualRegime(x = te2, line = "median", band = "p05p95",
                 add.legend = TRUE, col = c("red", "blue"))

## End(Not run)
```

---

PlotBasinOutput

---

*Plot a suite of time series plots from a HYPE basin output file*


---

**Description**

Plot a standard suite of time series plots from a basin output file, typically used for model performance inspection and/or during manual calibration

**Usage**

```
PlotBasinOutput(
  x,
  filename,
  driver = c("default", "pdf", "png", "screen"),
  timestep = attr(x, "timestep"),
  hype.vars = "all",
  vol.err = TRUE,
  log.q = FALSE,
  start.mon = 1,
  from = 1,
```

```

    to = nrow(x),
    date.format = "",
    name = "",
    area = NULL,
    subid = attr(x, "subid"),
    gd = NULL,
    bd = NULL,
    ylab.t1 = "Conc."
  )

```

### Arguments

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>           | Data frame, with column-wise equally-spaced time series of HYPE variables. Date-times in <a href="#">POSIXct</a> format in first column. Typically an imported basin output file from HYPE using <a href="#">ReadBasinOutput</a> . See details for HYPE output variables required for plotting.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>filename</code>    | String, file name for plotting to file device, see argument <code>driver</code> . <i>No file extension!</i> Ignored with plotting to screen device. <i>Device dimensions are currently hard-coded, see Details.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>driver</code>      | String, device driver name, one of <code>default</code> , <code>pdf</code> , <code>png</code> , or <code>screen</code> . Defaults to <code>default</code> , which plots using default plotting device <code>getOption("device")</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>timestep</code>    | Character string, timestep of <code>x</code> , one of <code>"month"</code> , <code>"week"</code> , <code>"day"</code> , or <code>"nhour"</code> ( <code>n</code> = number of hours). If not provided, an attribute <code>timestep</code> is required in <code>x</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>hype.vars</code>   | Either a keyword string or a character vector of HYPE output variables. User-specified selection of HYPE variables to plot. Default ( <code>"all"</code> ) is to plot all variables which the function knows and which are available in <code>x</code> . See details for a list of known variables. Other possible keywords are <code>"hydro"</code> and <code>"wq"</code> (water quality), for which a pre-selected range of (available) result variables is plotted. Alternatively, a character vector holding HYPE output variables to be plotted. Variables unknown to the function will be ignored with a warning. |
| <code>vol.err</code>     | Logical, if <code>TRUE</code> and both observed and simulated discharge are available in <code>x</code> , the accumulated volume error will be plotted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>log.q</code>       | Logical, y-axis scaling for flow duration curve and discharge time series, set to <code>TRUE</code> for log-scaling.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>start.mon</code>   | Integer between 1 and 12, starting month of the hydrological year. For runoff regime plot, see also <a href="#">AnnualRegime</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>from, to</code>    | Integer or date string of format <code>\</code> interpreted as row indices of <code>x</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>date.format</code> | String format for x-axis dates/times. See <a href="#">strptime</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>name</code>        | Character string, name to be printed on the plot.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>area</code>        | Numeric, upstream area of sub-basin in $m^2$ . Required for calculation of accumulated volume error. Optional argument, either this or arguments <code>subid</code> , <code>gd</code> , and <code>bd</code> are required.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>subid</code>       | Integer, HYPE SUBID of a target sub-catchment (must exist in <code>gd</code> ). Mandatory in combination with <code>gd</code> and optionally <code>bd</code> if argument <code>area</code> is not defined. If not provided, an attribute <code>subid</code> is required in <code>x</code> . Used to calculate                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | upstream area internally with function <a href="#">SumUpstreamArea</a> . For repeated calls to PlotBasinOutput providing area in combination with a one-off separate call to <a href="#">SumUpstreamArea</a> saves computation time, especially in basins with many upstream sub-basins. |
| gd      | A data frame, containing 'SUBID' and 'MAINDOWN' columns, e.g. an imported 'GeoData.txt' file. Mandatory with argument subid, details see there.                                                                                                                                          |
| bd      | A data frame, containing 'BRANCHID' and 'SOURCEID' columns, e.g. an imported 'BranchData.txt' file. Optional with argument subid, details see there.                                                                                                                                     |
| ylab.t1 | String or <a href="#">plotmath</a> expression, y axis label for T1 tracer time series panel (tracer concentration units are not prescribed in HYPE).                                                                                                                                     |

## Details

PlotBasinOutput plots a suite of time series along with a flow duration curve, a flow regime plot, and a selection of goodness-of-fit measures from an imported HYPE basin output file. The function selects from a range of "known" variables, and plots those which are available in the user-supplied basin output. It is mostly meant as a support tool during calibration, manual or automatic, providing a quick and comprehensive overview of model dynamics in a subbasin of interest.

HYPE outputs which are known to PlotBasinOutput include:

- precipitation
- air temperature
- discharge
- lake water level
- water temperature
- evapotranspiration
- snow water equivalent
- sub-surface storage components
- nitrogen concentrations
- phosphorus concentrations
- organic carbon concentrations
- suspended sediment concentrations
- total sediment concentrations
- tracer concentration
- organic carbon concentration
- dissolved silica concentration and components

Below a complete list of HYPE variables known to the function in HYPE info.txt format, ready to copy-paste into an info.txt file. For a detailed description of the variables, see the [HYPE online documentation](#).

```
basinoutput variable upcprf upcpsf temp upepot upevap cout rout cinf rinf soim sm13 upsmfp
snow rswe upcprc cct2 ret2 ccin rein ccon reon cctn retn ccsp resp ccpp repp cctp retp wcom
wstr ccss ress ccts rets cct1 ret1 ccoc reoc ccds reds ccas reas ccsi resi
```

*Device dimensions* are hard-coded to a width of 15 inches and height depending on the number of plotted time series. When plotting to a screen device, a maximum height of 10 inches is enforced in order to prevent automatic resizing with slow redrawing. PlotBasinOutput throws a warning if the plot height exceeds 10 inches, which can lead to overlapping plot elements. On screens with less than 10 inch screen, redrawing is inhibited, which can lead to an empty plot. The recommended solution for both effects is to plot to pdf or png file devices instead.

### Value

Returns a multi-panel plot in a new graphics device.

### See Also

[PlotBasinSummary](#), [PlotAnnualRegime](#), [PlotDurationCurve](#), [ReadBasinOutput](#)

### Examples

```
# Source data, HYPE basin output with a number of result variables
te1 <- ReadBasinOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"results", "0003587.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))

## Not run:
# Plot selected water variables on screen device
PlotBasinOutput(x = te1, gd = te2, driver = "screen", hype.vars = c("cout", "rout",
"snow", "upcprf", "upcpsf"))

## End(Not run)
```

---

PlotBasinSummary

---

*Plot a summary of model results for a single sub-basin*


---

### Description

Plot a standard suite of plots summarizing properties of a sub-basin including upstream area and model performance for discharge and concentrations of nutrients, organic carbon, sediment, silica, and tracers.

### Usage

```
PlotBasinSummary(
  x,
  filename,
  driver = c("default", "pdf", "png", "screen"),
  panels = 1,
  gd = NULL,
  bd = NULL,
```

```

gcl = NULL,
psd = NULL,
subid = NULL,
desc = NULL,
timestep = attr(x, "timestep"),
hype.vars = "all",
from = 1,
to = nrow(x),
log = FALSE,
xscale = "gauss",
start.mon = 10,
name = "",
ylab.t1 = "Conc."
)

```

### Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x        | Data frame, with column-wise daily time series of HYPE variables. Date-times in <a href="#">POSIXct</a> format in first column. Typically an imported basin output file from HYPE using <a href="#">ReadBasinOutput</a> . See details for HYPE output variables required for plotting. |
| filename | String, file name for plotting to file device, see argument driver. <i>No file extension!</i> Ignored with plotting to screen device. <i>Device dimensions are currently hard-coded, see Details.</i>                                                                                  |
| driver   | String, device driver name, one of default, pdf, png, or screen. Defaults to default, which plots using default plotting device <code>getOption("device")</code> .                                                                                                                     |
| panels   | Integer, either 1, 2, or 3, indicating which panels to plot. See Details.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| gd       | A data frame, containing 'SUBID', 'MAINDOWN', and 'AREA' columns, e.g. an imported 'GeoData.txt' file. Only needed with bar chart panels, see Details.                                                                                                                                 |
| bd       | A data frame, containing 'BRANCHID' and 'SOURCEID' columns, e.g. an imported 'BranchData.txt' file. Optional argument. Only needed with bar chart panels, see Details.                                                                                                                 |
| gcl      | Data frame containing columns with SLCs and corresponding land use and soil class IDs, typically a 'GeoClass.txt' file imported with <a href="#">ReadGeoClass</a> . Only needed with bar chart panels, see Details.                                                                    |
| psd      | A data frame with HYPE point source specifications, typically a 'PointSourceData.txt' file imported with <a href="#">ReadPointSourceData</a> . Only needed with bar chart panels, see Details.                                                                                         |
| subid    | Integer, SUBID of sub-basin for which results are plotted. If NULL (default), a subid attribute is required in x. Only needed with bar chart panels, see Details.                                                                                                                      |
| desc     | List for use with type. Class description labels imported from a 'description.txt' file, for bar labeling. See <a href="#">ReadDescription</a> for formatting details. Only needed with bar chart panels, see Details.                                                                 |
| timestep | Character string, timestep of x, one of "month", "week", "day", or "nhour" (n = number of hours). If not provided, an attribute timestep is required in x.                                                                                                                             |

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>hype.vars</code> | Either a keyword string or a character vector of HYPE output variables. User-specified selection of HYPE variables to plot. Default ("all") is to plot all variables which the function knows and which are available in <code>x</code> . See details for a list of known variables. Other possible keywords are "hydro" and "wq" (water quality), for which a pre-selected range of (available) result variables is plotted. Alternatively, a character vector holding HYPE output variable IDs to be plotted. Variables unknown to the function will be ignored with a warning. |
| <code>from, to</code>  | Integer or date string of format \ interpreted as row indices of <code>x</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>log</code>       | Logical, log scaling discharge and concentrations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>xscale</code>    | Character string, keyword for x-axis scaling. Either "lin" for linear scaling or "gauss" for gaussian scaling. See description in <a href="#">PlotDurationCurve</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>start.mon</code> | Integer between 1 and 12, starting month of the hydrological year. For regime plots, see also <a href="#">AnnualRegime</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>name</code>      | Character or expression string. Site name to plot besides bar chart panels. Only relevant with panels 1 or 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>ylab.t1</code>   | String or <a href="#">plotmath</a> expression, y axis label for T1 tracer time series panel (tracer concentration units are not prescribed in HYPE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## Details

`PlotBasinSummary` plots a multi-panel plot with a number of plots to evaluate model properties and performances for a chosen sub-basin. Performance plots include discharge, HYPE-modeled nutrient species for nitrogen (total, inorganic, organic) phosphorus (total, particulate, soluble), organic carbon, dissolved silica, and suspended and total sediment concentrations.

Plotted panels show:

- *Summarized catchment characteristics as bar charts*: Upstream-averaged land use, soil, and crop group fractions; modeled nutrient loads in sub-basin outlet, and summed upstream gross loads from point sources and rural households (if necessary variables available, omitted otherwise).
- *Goodness-of-fit measures for discharge and concentrations*: KGE (Kling-Gupta Efficiency), NSE (Nash-Sutcliffe Efficiency), PBIAS (Percentage Bias, aka relative error), MAE (Mean Absolute Error),  $r$  (Pearson product-moment correlation coefficient), VE (Volumetric Efficiency).
- *Simulation-observation relationships for discharge and concentrations*: Simulated and observed concentration-discharge relationships, relationship between observed and simulated nutrient, organic carbon, sediment, and tracer concentrations.
- *Duration curves for flow and concentrations*: Pairwise simulated and observed curves.
- *Annual regimes for flow and concentrations*: Pairwise simulated and observed regime plots at monthly aggregation, with number of observations for concentration regimes.
- *Corresponding plots for IN/TN and SP/TP ratios*.

Per default, the function plots from available model variables in an imported HYPE basin output file, and missing variables will be automatically omitted. Variable selection can be additionally fine-tuned using argument `hype.vars`.

Argument `panels` allows to choose if bar chart panels should be plotted. This can be time-consuming for sites with many upstream sub-basins and might not necessary e.g. during calibration. If 1 (default), all panels are plotted. If set to 2, bar charts will be excluded. If 3, only bar charts will be plotted. Arguments `gd`, `bd`, `gcl`, `psd`, `subid`, and `desc` are only needed for bar chart plotting.

Below a complete list of HYPE variables known to the function in HYPE info.txt format, ready to copy-paste into an info.txt file. For a detailed description of the variables, see the [HYPE online documentation](#).

```
basinoutput variable cout rout ccin rein ccon reon cctn retn ccsp resp ccpp repp cctp retp
ctnl ctpl ccss ress ccts rets cct1 ret1 ccoc reoc
```

#' *Device dimensions* are hard-coded to a width of 13 inches and height depending on the number of plotted time series. When plotting to a screen device, a maximum height of 10 inches is enforced in order to prevent automatic resizing with slow redrawing. `PlotBasinOutput` throws a warning if the plot height exceeds 10 inches, which can lead to overlapping plot elements. On screens with less than 10 inch screen height, redrawing is inhibited, which can lead to an empty plot. The recommended solution for both effects is to plot to pdf or png file devices instead.

## Value

Returns a multi-panel plot in a new graphics device.

## See Also

[PlotBasinOutput](#), [BarplotUpstreamClasses](#), [PlotSimObsRegime](#), [PlotAnnualRegime](#), [PlotDurationCurve](#), [ReadBasinOutput](#)

## Examples

```
# Source data, HYPE basin output with a number of result variables
te1 <- ReadBasinOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model", "results", "0003587.txt",
      package = "HYPETools"))
te2 <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPETools"))

# Screen devices should not be used in examples
## Not run:
# Plot basin summary for discharge on screen device
PlotBasinSummary(x = te1, gd = te2, driver = "screen", panels = 2)

## End(Not run)
```

---

PlotDurationCurve

*Plot duration curves*

---

## Description

Convenience wrapper function for a (multiple) line [plot](#), with pretty defaults for axis annotation and a Gaussian scaling option for the x-axis.

**Usage**

```
PlotDurationCurve(
  freq,
  xscale = "lin",
  yscale = "log",
  add.legend = FALSE,
  l.legend = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  xlab = "Flow exceedance percentile",
  ylab = "m3s",
  col = "blue",
  lty = 1,
  lwd = 1,
  mar = c(3, 3, 1, 1) + 0.1
)
```

**Arguments**

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| freq       | Data frame with at least two columns, containing probabilities in the first and series of data quantiles in the remaining columns. Typically an object as returned by <a href="#">ExtractFreq</a> or a subset thereof.       |
| xscale     | Character string, keyword for x-axis scaling. Either "lin" for linear scaling or "gauss" for gaussian scaling as in a normal probability plot, which allows for for better comparison of low flow and high flow frequencies. |
| yscale     | Character string, keyword for y-axis scaling. Either "lin" for linear scaling or "log" for common logarithm scaling.                                                                                                         |
| add.legend | Logical. If TRUE, a legend will be added to the plot, including the number of observations on which the quantiles are based for each curve if freq is a result from <a href="#">ExtractFreq</a> .                            |
| l.legend   | Character vector. If non-NULL, legend labels are read from here instead of from column names in freq.                                                                                                                        |
| ylim       | Numeric vector of length two, giving y-axis limits. NULL for default values.                                                                                                                                                 |
| xlab       | Character string, x-axis label.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| ylab       | Character or <a href="#">plotmath</a> expression string. Y-axis label, either as keyword "m3s" or "mmd" for pre-defined pretty discharge labels, or any other string which will be plotted unchanged.                        |
| col        | Line color specification, see <a href="#">par</a> for details. Defaults to blue. Either a single value or a vector of the same length as quantile series in freq.                                                            |
| lty        | Line type specification, see <a href="#">par</a> for details. Either a single value or a vector of the same length as quantile series in freq.                                                                               |
| lwd        | Line width specification, see <a href="#">par</a> for details. Either a single value or a vector of the same length as quantile series in freq.                                                                              |
| mar        | Numeric vector of length 4, margin specification as in <a href="#">par</a> with modified default. Details see there.                                                                                                         |

## Details

PlotDurationCurve plots a duration curve with pretty formatting defaults. The function sets `par` parameters `tcl` and `mgp` internally and will override previously set values for the returned plot. It typically uses results from [ExtractFreq](#) as input data and via that function it can be used to visualize and compare time series properties.

## Value

PlotDurationCurve returns a plot to the currently active plot device.

## See Also

[ExtractFreq](#)

## Examples

```
# Import source data
te1 <- ReadBasinOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model", "results", "0003587.txt",
                                             package = "HYPERtools"))
te2 <- ExtractFreq(te1[, c("COUT", "ROUT")])
# Plot flow duration curves for simulated and observed discharge
PlotDurationCurve(freq = te2, add.legend = TRUE, col = c("red", "blue"))
```

---

|                    |                                                                         |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PlotEvaluationMaps | <i>Function for plotting up to two HYPE simulation results in maps.</i> |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Draws maps for selected HYPE variables and performance metrics with pretty scale discretizations and colors.

## Usage

```
PlotEvaluationMaps(
  figsDirectory = NULL,
  tempDirectory = tempdir(),
  refSubass,
  simSubass = NULL,
  subBasins,
  geoData,
  simInfo,
  streamShapeFile = NULL,
  criterion = c("NSE", "KGE", "CC", "MAE", "RE(%)", "RMSE", "KGESD", "KGEM"),
  visualization = c("best.simulation", "relative.difference", "comparison"),
  data.presentation = c("outlets", "polygons", "centroids"),
  evaluation.variable,
  simulation.names = NULL,
```

```

marker.size = NULL,
show.borders = FALSE,
show.streams = FALSE,
histogram.fill = NULL,
map.colors = NULL,
domain.name,
gauge.list = NULL,
num.digits = 3,
file.format = "pdf"
)

```

### Arguments

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>figsDirectory</code>   | The figures output directory, an optional character string. If not set, figures are saved to the temporary directory together with the intermediate objects.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>tempDirectory</code>   | Temporary directory for intermediate data e.g., geo-spatial objects. It is a mandatory character string that is also used for figures if the figures directory is not specified. The default is temporary space <code>tempdir()</code> , which is deleted when R is closed down. The directory is meant to save time by writing intermediate data the first time functions are called. The data is loaded from disk during subsequent calls (e.g., to visualize the same variable with different performance metrics). |
| <code>refSubass</code>       | The mandatory reference (default) HYPE simulation subass file from which a subass object can be imported with the <code>ReadSubass()</code> function.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>simSubass</code>       | An optional simulation subass file from which a subass object can be imported with the <code>ReadSubass()</code> function. It is used for comparison to the reference simulation or for computing the relative difference in performance of two simulations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>subBasins</code>       | A mandatory file containing the sub-basin polygons.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>geoData</code>         | A mandatory file from which an appropriate object can be imported with the <code>ReadGeoData()</code> function. The outlets of the gauged sub-basins in the subass files are read from this file and converted into geo-spatial objects for visualization.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>simInfo</code>         | A mandatory file for reading with the <code>ReadInfo()</code> function. It provides simulation settings e.g., start/end dates, aggregation periods, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>streamShapeFile</code> | An optional file containing the stream network of the model domain, which should be projected to the WGS84 system for consistency. If the stream network is desired without specifying this file, the 50m-resolution map from the Natural Earth portal is used (requires network connection). The layer may not provide the desired level of detail however.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>criterion</code>       | An optional valid name of a HYPE subass evaluation criterion. 'NSE', 'KGE', 'CC', etc. Some are not currently implemented but NSE is plotted by default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>visualization</code>   | The mandatory type of visualization, one from "relative.difference", "best.simulation" and "comparison". The first two produce a single map while the third produces two side-by-side maps. "Comparison" and "relative difference" require two subass files.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>data.presentation</code>   | The mandatory data presentation mode. One of "polygons", "outlets" or "centroids". "Polygons" are useful for spatially distributed data e.g., evaporation but take very long to plot and render for large domains. "Outlets" and "centroids" are useful for point observations, e.g., discharge; plotted at the sub-basin outlets and centroids, respectively. Distributed data for the global model is visualized with centroids. |
| <code>evaluation.variable</code> | A mandatory descriptive character string for the variable name being analyzed, e.g., "Discharge", "Snow Water Equivalent", etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>simulation.names</code>    | A vector of two (at least one) character strings with descriptive "names" of the simulations e.g., model versions. They are used as titles on the maps and the first item is mandatory.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>marker.size</code>         | Optional numerical value for the marker size.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>show.borders</code>        | Logical choice to show political borders (default is FALSE). If requested, the 110m-resolution map will be downloaded from the Natural Earth portal, which requires an internet connection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>show.streams</code>        | Logical choice to show the river network on the map (default is FALSE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>histogram.fill</code>      | An optional character string of length two for the histogram fill colors. In case of a single map, the first color is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>map.colors</code>          | An optional vector of colors for displaying data on the maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>domain.name</code>         | A mandatory character string for the name of the domain. The global model is called "wwhype".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>gauge.list</code>          | A subset of gauges to be plotted (must exist in the subass file), if some gauges in the subass file are to be excluded.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>num.digits</code>          | An optional numeric value specifying the number of significant digits displayed in summary statistics. The default is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>file.format</code>         | An optional string specifying the figure output format. Options are "pdf" (default) and "png".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Details

PlotEvaluationMaps visualises model performances from one or two subass files. The user should provide the files as well as the subbasin polygons, the geodata and info.txt files. Relative difference in performance is computed as the  $(\text{new} - \text{ref})/\text{ref} \text{ simulation} * 100\%$ . The best simulation is the new in case two are provided or the reference if only one is provided.

## Value

PlotEvaluationMaps does not return any objects.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
if (interactive()) {
  PlotEvaluationMaps(
```

```

tempDirectory      = tempdir(),
refSubass          = system.file("demo_model", "results", "subass1.txt",
package = "HYPEtools"),
subBasins          = system.file("demo_model", "gis", "Nytorp_map.gpkg",
package = "HYPEtools"),
geoData            = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt",
package = "HYPEtools"),
simInfo            = system.file("demo_model", "info.txt",
package = "HYPEtools"),
criterion          = c('KGE'),
visualization      = c("best.simulation"),
data.presentation  = c("outlets"),
evaluation.variable = c("discharge"),
simulation.names    = c("Nytorp"),
show.borders       = FALSE,
show.streams       = FALSE,
domain.name        = "Nytorp",
num.digits         = 3,
file.format        = "pdf"
)
}

## End(Not run)

```

---

PlotMapOutput

---

*Plot function for HYPE map results.*


---

## Description

Draw HYPE map results, with pretty scale discretizations and color ramp defaults for select HYPE variables.

## Usage

```

PlotMapOutput(
  x,
  map = NULL,
  map.subid.column = 1,
  var.name = "",
  map.type = "default",
  shiny.data = FALSE,
  plot.legend = TRUE,
  legend.pos = "right",
  legend.title = NULL,
  legend.signif = 2,
  col = "auto",
  col.ramp.fun,
  col.breaks = NULL,

```

```

col.labels = NULL,
col.rev = FALSE,
plot.scale = TRUE,
scale.pos = "br",
plot.arrow = TRUE,
arrow.pos = "tr",
weight = 0.15,
opacity = 0.75,
fillOpacity = 0.5,
outline.color = "black",
na.color = "#808080",
plot.searchbar = FALSE,
plot.label = FALSE,
plot.label.size = 2.5,
plot.label.geometry = c("centroid", "surface"),
file = "",
width = NA,
height = NA,
units = c("in", "cm", "mm", "px"),
dpi = 300,
vwidth = 1424,
vheight = 1000,
html.name = "",
map.adj = 0,
legend.outer = FALSE,
legend.inset = c(0, 0),
par.cex = 1,
par.mar = rep(0, 4) + 0.1,
add = FALSE,
sites = NULL,
sites.subid.column = NULL
)

```

### Arguments

|                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>                                    | HYPE model results, typically 'map output' results. Data frame object with two columns, first column containing SUBIDs and second column containing model results to plot. See details.                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>map, sites</code>                           | A SpatialPolygonsDataFrame or sf object. Typically an imported sub-basin vector polygon file. Import of vector polygons requires additional packages, e.g. <a href="#">sf::st_read</a> . For interactive Leaflet maps a small/simplified polygon file should be used as larger files can take an excessive amount of time to render. |
| <code>map.subid.column, sites.subid.column</code> | Integer, column index in the map 'data' <a href="#">slot</a> holding SUBIDs (sub-catchment IDs).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>var.name</code>                             | Character string. HYPE variable name to be plotted. Mandatory for automatic color ramp selection of pre-defined HYPE variables ( <code>col = "auto"</code> ). Not case-sensitive. See details.                                                                                                                                       |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| map.type      | Map type keyword string. Choose either "default" for the default static plots or "leaflet" for interactive Leaflet maps. Use "legacy" for deprecated static plots.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| shiny.data    | Logical, if map.type is "leaflet", then should the output be a list containing the basemap, formatted data, legend colors, and legend labels? Typically set to FALSE unless using PlotMapOutput to create Shiny apps or custom Leaflet maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| plot.legend   | Logical, plot a legend along with the map.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| legend.pos    | Keyword string for legend position. For static plots, one of: "none", "left", "right", "bottom", "top", or a two-element numeric vector. For interactive Leaflet maps, one of: "topleft", "topright", "bottomright", "bottomleft". For legacy static plots, one of: "left", "topleft", "topright", "right", "bottomright", "bottomleft".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| legend.title  | Character string or mathematical expression. An optional title for the legend. If none is provided here, var.name is used as legend title string. For select HYPE variables, pretty legend titles are in-built.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| legend.signif | Integer, number of significant digits to display in legend labels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| col           | Colors to use on the map. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "auto" to allow for automatic selection from tailored color ramp palettes and break points based on argument var.name, see details</li> <li>• A color ramp palette function, e.g. as returned from a call to <a href="#">colorRampPalette</a>. A number of tailored functions are available in HYPEtools, see <a href="#">CustomColors</a></li> <li>• A vector of colors. This can be a character vector of R's built-in color names or hexadecimal strings as returned by <a href="#">rgb</a>, or an integer vector of current <a href="#">palette</a> indices.</li> </ul> |
| col.ramp.fun  | DEPRECATED, for backwards compatibility only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| col.breaks    | A numeric vector, specifying break points for discretization of model result values into classes. Used if a color palette is specified with col argument. Class boundaries will be interpreted as right-closed, i.e upper boundaries included in class. Lowest class boundary included in lowest class as well. Meaningful results require the lowest and uppermost breaks to bracket all model result values, otherwise there will be unclassified white spots on the map plot. Not mandatory, can optionally be combined with one of the pre-defined palettes, including "auto" selection. Per default, a generic classification will be applied (see details).    |
| col.labels    | A character vector, specifying custom labels to be used for each legend item. Works with map.type set to default or leaflet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| col.rev       | Logical, If TRUE, then color palette will be reversed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| plot.scale    | Logical, plot a scale bar on map. NOTE: Scale bar may be inaccurate for geographic coordinate systems (Consider switching to projected coordinate system).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| scale.pos     | Keyword string for scalebar position for static maps. One of bl, br, tr, or tl.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| plot.arrow    | Logical, plot a North arrow in static maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>arrow.pos</code>           | Keyword string for north arrow position for static maps. One of <code>bl</code> , <code>br</code> , <code>tr</code> , or <code>tl</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>weight</code>              | Numeric, weight of subbasin boundary lines. See <a href="#">ggplot2::geom_sf</a> for static maps and <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons</a> for Leaflet maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>opacity</code>             | Numeric, opacity of subbasin boundary lines in Leaflet maps. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>fillOpacity</code>         | Numeric, opacity of subbasin polygons in Leaflet maps. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>outline.color</code>       | Character string of color to use to for subbasin polygon outlines. Use <code>NA</code> to hide the outlines.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>na.color</code>            | Character string of color to use to symbolize subbasin polygons in maps which correspond to <code>NA</code> values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>plot.searchbar</code>      | Logical, if <code>TRUE</code> , then a search bar will be included within Leaflet maps. See <a href="#">leaflet.extras::addSearchFeatures</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>plot.label</code>          | Logical, if <code>TRUE</code> , then labels will be displayed on default static maps and in Leaflet maps when the cursor hovers over subbasins. See <a href="#">ggplot2::geom_sf_text</a> for default maps and <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons</a> for Leaflet maps.                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>plot.label.size</code>     | Numeric, size of text for labels on default static plots. See <a href="#">ggplot2::geom_sf_text</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>plot.label.geometry</code> | Keyword string to select where plot labels should be displayed on the default static plots. Either <code>centroid</code> to use <a href="#">sf::st_centroid</a> or <code>surface</code> to use <a href="#">sf::st_point_on_surface</a> .                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>file</code>                | Save map to an image file by specifying the path to the desired output file using this argument. File extension must be specified. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> for static maps and <a href="#">mapview::mapshot</a> for Leaflet maps. You may need to run <code>webshot::install_phantomjs()</code> the first time you save a Leaflet map to an image file. See <a href="#">webshot::install_phantomjs</a> . |
| <code>width</code>               | Numeric, width of output plot for static maps in units of units. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>height</code>              | Numeric, height of output plot for static maps in units of units. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>units</code>               | Keyword string for units to save static map. One of <code>"in"</code> , <code>"cm"</code> , <code>"mm"</code> , <code>"px"</code> . See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>dpi</code>                 | Integer, resolution to save static map. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>vwidth</code>              | Numeric, width of the exported Leaflet map image in pixels. See <a href="#">mapview::mapshot</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>vheight</code>             | Numeric, height of the exported Leaflet map image in pixels. See <a href="#">mapview::mapshot</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>html.name</code>           | Save Leaflet map to an interactive HTML file by specifying the path to the desired output file using this argument. File extension must be specified. See <a href="#">htmlwidgets::saveWidget</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>map.adj</code>             | Numeric, map adjustment in direction where it is smaller than the plot window. A value of <code>0</code> means left-justified or bottom-justified, <code>0.5</code> (the default) means centered, and <code>1</code> means right-justified or top-justified. Only used for default maps.                                                                                                                             |
| <code>legend.outer</code>        | Logical. If <code>TRUE</code> , outer break point values will be plotted in legend.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>legend.inset</code>        | Numeric, inset distance(s) from the margins as a fraction of the plot region for legend, scale and north arrow. See <a href="#">legend</a> and details below.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>par.cex</code> | Numeric, character expansion factor. See description of <code>cex</code> in <a href="#">par</a> . Only used for default maps.                                                                                         |
| <code>par.mar</code> | Plot margins as in <a href="#">par</a> argument <code>mar</code> . Defaults to a nearly margin-less plot. In standard use cases of this function, plot margins do not need to be changed. Only used for default maps. |
| <code>add</code>     | Logical, default FALSE. If TRUE, add to existing plot. In that case <code>map.adj</code> has no effect. Only used for default maps.                                                                                   |

## Details

PlotMapOutput plots HYPE results from 'map[variable name].txt' files, typically imported using [ReadMapOutput](#). `x` arguments **must** contain the variable of interest in the second column. For map results with multiple columns, i.e. several time periods, pass index selections to `x`, e.g. `mymapresult[, c(1, 3)]`.

PlotMapOutput can return static plots or interactive Leaflet maps depending on value provided for the argument `map.type`. For backwards compatibility, legacy static plots can still be generated by setting `map.type` to `legacy`. For legacy plots, `legend.pos` and `map.adj` should be chosen so that legend and map do not overlap, and the legend position can be fine-tuned using argument `legend.inset`. This is particularly useful for legend titles with more than one line. In order to move map and legend closer to each other, change the plot device width. For details on inset specification for the default maps, see `inset` in [legend](#).

Mapped variables are visualized using color-coded data intervals. HYPETOOLS provides a number of color ramps functions for HYPE variables, see [CustomColors](#). These are either single-color ramps with less saturated colors for smaller values and more saturated values for higher values, suitable for e.g. concentration or volume ranges, or multi-color ramps suitable for calculated differences, e.g. between two model runs.

Break points between color classes of in-built or user-provided color ramp palettes can optionally be provided in argument `col.breaks`. This is particularly useful when specific pretty class boundaries are needed, e.g. for publication figures. Per default, break points for internal single color ramps and user-provided ramps are calculated based on  $10 \backslash x$ . Default break points for internal color ramp `ColdiffGeneric` are based on an equal distance classification of log-scaled `x` ranges, centered around zero. For internal color ramp `ColdiffTemp`, they are breaks in an interval from -7.5 to 7.5 K.

For select common HYPE variables, given in argument `var.name`, an automatic color ramp selection including pretty breaks and legend titles is built into PlotMapOutput. These are 'CCTN', 'CCTP', 'COUT', and 'TEMP'. Automatic selection is activated by choosing keyword "auto" in `col`. All other HYPE variables will be plotted using a generic color ramp palette and generic break points with "auto" color selection.

## Value

For default static maps, PlotMapOutput returns an object of class `ggplot`. This plot can also be assigned to a variable in the environment. For interactive Leaflet maps, PlotMapOutput returns an object of class `leaflet`. For legacy static plots, PlotMapOutput returns a plot to the currently active plot device, and invisibly an object of class `SpatialPolygonsDataFrame` as provided in argument `map`, with plotted values and color codes added as columns in the data slot.

**See Also**

[ReadMapOutput](#) for HYPE result import; [PlotMapPoints](#) for plotting HYPE results at points, e.g. sub-basin outlets.

**Examples**

```
# Import plot data and subbasin polygons
require(sf)
te1 <- ReadMapOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"results", "mapCRUN.txt", package = "HYPEtools"), dt.format = NULL)
te2 <- st_read(dsn = system.file("demo_model",
"gis", "Nytorp_map.gpkg", package = "HYPEtools"))
# plot runoff map
PlotMapOutput(x = te1, map = te2, map.subid.column = 25,
var.name = "CRUN", col = ColQ)
```

---

PlotMapPoints

*Plot function for mapped point information*


---

**Description**

Plot mapped point information, e.g. model performances at observation sites.

**Usage**

```
PlotMapPoints(
  x,
  sites = NULL,
  sites.subid.column = 1,
  sites.groups = NULL,
  bg = NULL,
  bg.label.column = 1,
  var.name = "",
  map.type = "default",
  shiny.data = FALSE,
  plot.legend = TRUE,
  legend.pos = "right",
  legend.title = NULL,
  legend.signif = 2,
  col = NULL,
  col.breaks = NULL,
  col.labels = NULL,
  col.rev = FALSE,
  plot.scale = TRUE,
  scale.pos = "br",
```

```

plot.arrow = TRUE,
arrow.pos = "tr",
radius = 5,
weight = 0.15,
opacity = 0.75,
fillOpacity = 0.5,
na.color = "#808080",
jitter = 0.01,
bg.color = "#f7f7f7",
bg.weight = 0.15,
bg.opacity = 0.75,
bg.fillColor = "gray85",
bg.fillOpacity = 0.75,
plot.label = FALSE,
plot.label.size = 2.5,
plot.label.geometry = c("centroid", "surface"),
noHide = FALSE,
textOnly = FALSE,
font.size = 10,
plot.bg.label = NULL,
file = "",
width = NA,
height = NA,
units = c("in", "cm", "mm", "px"),
dpi = 300,
vwidth = 1424,
vheight = 1000,
html.name = "",
map.adj = 0,
legend.outer = FALSE,
legend.inset = c(0, 0),
pt.cex = 1,
par.cex = 1,
par.mar = rep(0, 4) + 0.1,
pch = 21,
lwd = 0.8,
add = FALSE,
map = NULL,
map.subid.column = NULL
)

```

### Arguments

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>          | Information to plot, typically model performances from imported HYPE 'sub-assX.txt' files. Data frame object with two columns, first column containing SUBIDs and second column containing model results to plot. See details. |
| <code>sites, map</code> | A <code>SpatialPointsDataFrame</code> or <code>sf</code> object. Typically an imported outlet point vector point file. Import of vector points requires additional packages, e.g.                                              |

|                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                 | <code>sf::st_read()</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>sites.subid.column</code> , <code>map.subid.column</code> | Integer, column index in the <code>sites</code> 'data' <code>slot</code> holding SUBIDs (sub-catchment IDs).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>sites.groups</code>                                       | Named list providing groups of SUBIDs to allow toggling of point groups in Leaflet maps. Default NULL will produce maps without point groups. List names represent the names of the groups to plot, and list values represent the SUBIDs within the group. Example: <code>sites.groups = list("GROUP 1" = c(1, 2, 3), "GROUP 2" = c(4, 5, 6))</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>bg</code>                                                 | A <code>SpatialPolygonsDataFrame</code> or <code>sf</code> object to plot in the background. Typically an imported sub-basin vector polygon file. For default maps with several background layers, use <code>add = TRUE</code> and plot background layer(s) first.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>bg.label.column</code>                                    | Integer, column index in the <code>bg</code> 'data' <code>slot</code> holding labels (e.g. SUBIDs) to use for plotting.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>var.name</code>                                           | Character string. HYPE variable name to be plotted. Mandatory for automatic color ramp selection of pre-defined HYPE variables ( <code>col = "auto"</code> ). Not case-sensitive.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>map.type</code>                                           | Map type keyword string. Choose either <code>"default"</code> for the default static plots or <code>"leaflet"</code> for interactive Leaflet maps. Use <code>"legacy"</code> for deprecated static plots.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>shiny.data</code>                                         | Logical, if <code>map.type</code> is <code>"leaflet"</code> , then should the output be a list containing the basemap, formatted data, legend colors, and legend labels? Typically set to FALSE unless using <code>PlotMapOutput</code> to create Shiny apps or custom Leaflet maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>plot.legend</code>                                        | Logical, plot a legend along with the map.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>legend.pos</code>                                         | Keyword string for legend position. For static plots, one of: <code>"none"</code> , <code>"left"</code> , <code>"right"</code> , <code>"bottom"</code> , <code>"top"</code> , or a two-element numeric vector. For interactive Leaflet maps, one of: <code>"topleft"</code> , <code>"topright"</code> , <code>"bottomright"</code> , <code>"bottomleft"</code> . For legacy static plots, one of: <code>"left"</code> , <code>"topleft"</code> , <code>"topright"</code> , <code>"right"</code> , <code>"bottomright"</code> , <code>"bottomleft"</code> . |
| <code>legend.title</code>                                       | Character string or mathematical expression. An optional title for the legend. If none is provided here, the name of the second column in <code>x</code> is used as legend title string.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>legend.signif</code>                                      | Integer, number of significant digits to display in legend labels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>col</code>                                                | Colors to use on the map. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NULL, to use a default purple-red-yellow-blue color ramp, best used with <code>col.breaks = NULL</code>.</li> <li>• A color ramp palette function, e.g. as returned from a call to <code>colorRampPalette</code></li> <li>• A vector of colors. This can be a character vector of R's built-in color names or hexadecimal strings as returned by <code>rgb</code>, or an integer vector of current <code>palette</code> indices.</li> </ul>                       |
| <code>col.breaks</code>                                         | A numeric vector, specifying break points for discretization of model result values into classes. Class boundaries will be interpreted as right-closed, i.e upper                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                  | boundaries included in class. Lowest class boundary included in lowest class as well. Meaningful results require the lowest and uppermost breaks to bracket all model result values, otherwise there will be unclassified white spots on the map plot. If NULL (the default), <code>col.breaks</code> covers a range from 0 to 1 with 9 intervals, and an additional interval for negative values. This is suitable for e.g. NSE performances. |
| <code>col.labels</code>          | A character vector, specifying custom labels to be used for each legend item. Works with <code>map.type</code> set to <code>default</code> or <code>leaflet</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>col.rev</code>             | Logical, If TRUE, then color palette will be reversed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>plot.scale</code>          | Logical, plot a scale bar on map. NOTE: Scale bar may be inaccurate for geographic coordinate systems (Consider switching to projected coordinate system).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>scale.pos</code>           | Keyword string for scalebar position for static maps. One of <code>bl</code> , <code>br</code> , <code>tr</code> , or <code>tl</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>plot.arrow</code>          | Logical, plot a North arrow in static maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>arrow.pos</code>           | Keyword string for north arrow position for static maps. One of <code>bl</code> , <code>br</code> , <code>tr</code> , or <code>tl</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>radius</code>              | Numeric, radius of markers maps. See <a href="#">ggplot2::geom_sf</a> for static maps and <a href="#">leaflet::addCircleMarkers</a> for Leaflet maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>weight</code>              | Numeric, weight of marker outlines in Leaflet maps. See <a href="#">leaflet::addCircleMarkers</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>opacity</code>             | Numeric, opacity of marker outlines in Leaflet maps. See <a href="#">leaflet::addCircleMarkers</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>fillOpacity</code>         | Numeric, opacity of markers in Leaflet maps. See <a href="#">leaflet::addCircleMarkers</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>na.color</code>            | Character string of color to use to symbolize markers in maps which correspond to NA values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>jitter</code>              | Numeric, amount to jitter points with duplicate geometries. See <a href="#">sf::st_jitter</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>bg.color</code>            | string, color code of bg subbasin outlines in Leaflet maps. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>bg.weight</code>           | Numeric, weight of bg subbasin outlines in Leaflet maps. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>bg.opacity</code>          | Numeric, opacity of bg subbasin outlines in Leaflet maps. See <a href="#">ggplot2::geom_sf</a> for static maps and <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons</a> for Leaflet maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>bg.fillColor</code>        | Character string of color to use to symbolize bg subbasin polygons in maps. See <a href="#">ggplot2::geom_sf</a> for static maps and <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons</a> for Leaflet maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>bg.fillOpacity</code>      | Numeric in range 0-1, opacity of bg subbasin polygons in maps. See <a href="#">ggplot2::geom_sf</a> for static maps and <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons</a> for Leaflet maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>plot.label</code>          | Logical, if TRUE, then labels will be displayed on default static maps and in Leaflet maps when the cursor hovers over markers. See <a href="#">ggplot2::geom_sf_text</a> for default maps and <a href="#">leaflet::addCircleMarkers</a> for Leaflet maps.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>plot.label.size</code>     | Numeric, size of text for labels on default static plots. See <a href="#">ggplot2::geom_sf_text</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>plot.label.geometry</code> | Keyword string to select where plot labels should be displayed on the default static plots. Either <code>centroid</code> to use <code>sf::st_centroid</code> or <code>surface</code> to use <code>sf::st_point_on_surface</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>noHide</code>              | Logical, set to TRUE to always display marker labels in Leaflet maps. See <a href="#">leaflet::labelOptions</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>textOnly</code>      | Logical, set to TRUE to hide marker label background in Leaflet maps. See <a href="#">leaflet::labelOptions</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>font.size</code>     | Numeric, font size (px) for marker labels in Leaflet maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>plot.bg.label</code> | String, if hover, then labels will be displayed in Leaflet maps for bg when the cursor hovers over polygons. If static, then static labels for bg will be displayed in Leaflet maps. If any string is specified, then background labels will be added to default static maps.                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>file</code>          | Save map to an image file by specifying the path to the desired output file using this argument. File extension must be specified. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> for static maps and <a href="#">mapview::mapshot</a> for Leaflet maps. You may need to run <code>webshot::install_phantomjs()</code> the first time you save a Leaflet map to an image file. See <a href="#">webshot::install_phantomjs</a> . |
| <code>width</code>         | Numeric, width of output plot for static maps in units of units. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>height</code>        | Numeric, height of output plot for static maps in units of units. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>units</code>         | Keyword string for units to save static map. One of "in", "cm", "mm", "px". See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>dpi</code>           | Integer, resolution to save static map. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>vwidth</code>        | Numeric, width of the exported Leaflet map image in pixels. See <a href="#">webshot::webshot</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>vheight</code>       | Numeric, height of the exported Leaflet map image in pixels. See <a href="#">webshot::webshot</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>html.name</code>     | Save Leaflet map to an interactive HTML file by specifying the path to the desired output file using this argument. File extension must be specified. See <a href="#">htmlwidgets::saveWidget</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>map.adj</code>       | Numeric, map adjustment in direction where it is smaller than the plot window. A value of 0 means left-justified or bottom-justified, 0.5 (the default) means centered, and 1 means right-justified or top-justified. Only used for legacy static maps.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>legend.outer</code>  | Logical. If TRUE, outer break point values will be plotted in legend. Only used for legacy static maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>legend.inset</code>  | Numeric, inset distance(s) from the margins as a fraction of the plot region for legend, scale and north arrow. See <a href="#">legend</a> and details below. Only used for legacy static maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>pt.cex</code>        | Numeric, plot point size expansion factor, works on top of <code>par.cex</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>par.cex</code>       | Numeric, character expansion factor. See description of <code>cex</code> in <a href="#">par</a> . Only used for legacy maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>par.mar</code>       | Plot margins as in <a href="#">par</a> argument <code>mar</code> . Defaults to a nearly margin-less plot. In standard use cases of this function, plot margins do not need to be changed. Only used for legacy maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>pch, lwd</code>      | Integer, plotting symbol and line width. See <a href="#">points</a> . Only used for legacy maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>add</code>           | Logical, default FALSE. If TRUE, add to existing plot. In that case <code>map.adj</code> has no effect. Only used for legacy maps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Details

PlotMapPoints can be used to print point information on a mapped surface. The primary target are model performance measures as written to **HYPE 'subassX.txt' files**, but color scale and break point arguments are flexible enough to also be used with e.g. HYPE output variables or other data.

PlotMapOutput can return static plots or interactive Leaflet maps depending on value provided for the argument `map.type`. For backwards compatibility, legacy static plots can still be generated by setting `map.type` to `legacy`. For legacy plots, `legend.pos` and `map.adj` should be chosen so that legend and map do not overlap, and the legend position can be fine-tuned using argument `legend.inset`. This is particularly useful for legend titles with more than one line. For details on inset specification for the default maps, see `inset` in [legend](#).

## Value

For default static maps, PlotMapPoints returns an object of class `ggplot`. This plot can also be assigned to a variable in the environment. For interactive Leaflet maps, PlotMapOutput returns an object of class `leaflet`. For legacy static plots, PlotMapOutput returns a plot to the currently active plot device and invisibly an object of class `SpatialPointsDataFrame` as provided in argument `sites`, with plotted values and color codes added as columns in the data slot.

## See Also

[ReadSubass](#) for HYPE result import; [ReadMapOutput](#) for a similar plot function

## Examples

```
# Import plot data and subbasin points
require(sf)
te1 <- ReadSubass(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"results", "subass1.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- st_read(dsn = system.file("demo_model",
"gis", "Nytorp_station.gpkg", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2$SUBID <- 3587 # add station SUBID to point
te3 <- st_read(dsn = system.file("demo_model",
"gis", "Nytorp_map.gpkg", package = "HYPEtools"))
# plot NSE performance for discharge
PlotMapPoints(x = te1[, 1:2], sites = te2, sites.subid.column = 4, bg = te3)
```

---

PlotParValues

Plot HYPE model parameter values.

---

## Description

Plot parameter values for HYPE par.txt files.

**Usage**

```
PlotParValues(
  par,
  geom.type = c("boxplot", "violin", "dotplot", "point"),
  ignore_parameters = NULL,
  n_plots = 1,
  col.values = NULL,
  file = NULL,
  width = NULL,
  height = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>par</code>               | A HYPE par.txt file read in with <a href="#">ReadPar</a> or a named list of par.txt files read in with <a href="#">ReadPar</a> . E.g. <code>par &lt;- list("par_1" = par1, "par2" = par2)</code> . |
| <code>geom.type</code>         | String indicating the geometry type used to generate the plots. One of boxplot, violin, dotplot, or point.                                                                                         |
| <code>ignore_parameters</code> | A list containing HYPE parameter names that should be ignored while plotting. E.g. <code>ignore_pars &lt;- c("par1", "par2")</code> .                                                              |
| <code>n_plots</code>           | Integer, if greater than 1, then the HYPE parameters will be split among <i>n</i> plots. Useful if plotting many parameters.                                                                       |
| <code>col.values</code>        | A list containing color values to set custom colors. Length of <code>col.values</code> should match length of <code>par</code> . See <a href="#">ggplot2::scale_color_manual</a> .                 |
| <code>file</code>              | Optional filename used to save plot(s) to file. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                              |
| <code>width</code>             | Width in inches for output plot. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                                             |
| <code>height</code>            | Height in inches for output plot. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                                            |

**Details**

PlotParValues generates a set of faceted plots to show the parameter values for a given HYPE par.txt file or list of par.txt files. The plots can be used to compare parameter values between models.

**Value**

Returns an list of plot objects

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
par <- ReadPar(
  system.file(
    "demo_model", "par.txt",
    package = "HYPETools"
  )
)
```

```

)
PlotParValues(par)

## End(Not run)

```

---

PlotPerformanceByAttribute

*Plot model performance by SUBID attributes*

---

## Description

Create scatterplots of model performance by SUBID attributes.

## Usage

```

PlotPerformanceByAttribute(
  subass,
  subass.column = 2,
  groups = NULL,
  attributes,
  join.type = c("join", "cbind"),
  group.join.type = c("join", "cbind"),
  groups.color.pal = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  alpha = 0.4,
  trendline = TRUE,
  trendline.method = "lm",
  trendline.formula = NULL,
  trendline.alpha = 0.5,
  trendline.darken = 15,
  density.plot = FALSE,
  density.plot.type = c("density", "boxplot"),
  scale.x.log = FALSE,
  scale.y.log = FALSE,
  xsigma = 1,
  ysigma = 1,
  xlimits = c(NA, NA),
  ylimits = c(NA, NA),
  xbreaks = waiver(),
  ybreaks = waiver(),
  xlabels = waiver(),
  ylabels = waiver(),
  xlab = NULL,
  ylab = NULL,
  ncol = NULL,
  nrow = NULL,

```

```

    align = "hv",
    common.legend = TRUE,
    legend.position = "bottom",
    group.legend.title = "Group",
    common.y.axis = FALSE,
    summary.table = FALSE,
    table.margin = 0.4,
    filename = NULL,
    width = NA,
    height = NA,
    units = c("in", "cm", "mm", "px"),
    dpi = 300
)

PlotJohan(
  subass,
  subass.column = 2,
  groups = NULL,
  attributes,
  join.type = c("join", "cbind"),
  group.join.type = c("join", "cbind"),
  groups.color.pal = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  alpha = 0.4,
  trendline = TRUE,
  trendline.method = "lm",
  trendline.formula = NULL,
  trendline.alpha = 0.5,
  trendline.darken = 15,
  density.plot = FALSE,
  density.plot.type = c("density", "boxplot"),
  scale.x.log = FALSE,
  scale.y.log = FALSE,
  xsigma = 1,
  ysigma = 1,
  xlimits = c(NA, NA),
  ylimits = c(NA, NA),
  xbreaks = waiver(),
  ybreaks = waiver(),
  xlabels = waiver(),
  ylabels = waiver(),
  xlab = NULL,
  ylab = NULL,
  ncol = NULL,
  nrow = NULL,
  align = "hv",
  common.legend = TRUE,
  legend.position = "bottom",

```

```

group.legend.title = "Group",
common.y.axis = FALSE,
summary.table = FALSE,
table.margin = 0.4,
filename = NULL,
width = NA,
height = NA,
units = c("in", "cm", "mm", "px"),
dpi = 300
)

```

## Arguments

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| subass            | Information to plot, typically model performances from imported HYPE 'sub-assX.txt' files. Data frame object with first column containing SUBIDs and additional columns containing model results to plot. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| subass.column     | Column index of information in subass to plot on the y-axis of the output plots.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| groups            | Optional data frame object to specify groups of SUBIDs to plot separately. First column should contain SUBIDs and second column should contain group IDs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| attributes        | Data frame object containing the subbasin attribute information to plot on the x-axis of the output plots. Typically a data frame created by <a href="#">SubidAttributeSummary</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| join.type         | Specify how to join subass to attributes. Default "join" will perform a <a href="#">dplyr::left_join</a> in which the order of the SUBIDs does not need to match. Additional option "cbind" will perform a <a href="#">cbind</a> in which the order of the SUBIDs needs to match; this can be helpful if you want to create plots where subass performance data is calculated according to a grouping variable (e.g. month). |
| group.join.type   | Specify how to join subass to groups. Default "join" will perform a <a href="#">dplyr::left_join</a> in which the order of the SUBIDs does not need to match. Additional option "cbind" will perform a <a href="#">cbind</a> in which the order of the SUBIDs needs to match; this can be helpful if you want to create plots where subass performance data is calculated according to a grouping variable (e.g. month).     |
| groups.color.pal  | Vector containing colors to use when plotting groups. Only used if groups is not NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| drop              | Logical, should unused factor levels be omitted from the legend. See <a href="#">ggplot2::scale_color_manual</a> and <a href="#">ggplot2::scale_fill_manual</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| alpha             | Numeric value to set transparency of dots in output plots. Should be in the range 0-1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| trendline         | Logical, if TRUE, then trendlines will be added to the output plots. Set to FALSE to hide trendlines. See <a href="#">ggplot2::geom_smooth</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| trendline.method  | Specify method used to create trendlines. See <a href="#">ggplot2::geom_smooth</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| trendline.formula | Specify formula used to create trendlines. See <a href="#">ggplot2::geom_smooth</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>trendline.alpha</code>   | Numeric value to set transparency of trendlines in output plots. Should be in the range 0-1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>trendline.darken</code>  | Numeric value to make the trendlines darker color shades of their corresponding scatterplot points. Should be in the range 1-100.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>density.plot</code>      | Logical, if TRUE, then density plots will be added to the output plots. Set to FALSE to hide density plots.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>density.plot.type</code> | String, type of plot geometry to use for density plots: "density" for <a href="#">ggplot2::geom_density</a> or "boxplot" for <a href="#">ggplot2::geom_boxplot</a> . Outliers are hidden from the box-plots.                                                                                                               |
| <code>scale.x.log</code>       | Vector describing if output plots should use a log scale on the x-axis. A pseudo-log scale will be used if any zero or negative values are present. If length of vector == 1, then the value will be used for all output plots. Vector values should be either TRUE or FALSE. See <a href="#">ggplot2::scale_x_log10</a> . |
| <code>scale.y.log</code>       | Vector describing if output plots should use a log scale on the y-axis. A pseudo-log scale will be used if any zero or negative values are present. If length of vector == 1, then the value will be used for all output plots. Vector values should be either TRUE or FALSE. See <a href="#">ggplot2::scale_y_log10</a> . |
| <code>xsigma</code>            | Numeric, scaling factor for the linear part of pseudo-long transformation of x axis. Used if <code>scale.x.log</code> is TRUE and zero or negative values are present. See <a href="#">scales::pseudo_log_trans</a> .                                                                                                      |
| <code>ysigma</code>            | Numeric, scaling factor for the linear part of pseudo-long transformation of y axis. Used if <code>scale.y.log</code> is TRUE and zero or negative values are present. See <a href="#">scales::pseudo_log_trans</a> .                                                                                                      |
| <code>xlimits</code>           | Vector containing minimum and maximum values for the x-axis of the output plots. See <a href="#">ggplot2::scale_x_continuous</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>ylimits</code>           | Vector containing minimum and maximum values for the y-axis of the output plots. See <a href="#">ggplot2::scale_y_continuous</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>xbreaks</code>           | Vector containing the break values used for the x-axis of the output plots. See <a href="#">ggplot2::scale_x_continuous</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>ybreaks</code>           | Vector containing the break values used for the y-axis of the output plots. See <a href="#">ggplot2::scale_y_continuous</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>xlabels</code>           | Vector containing the labels for each break value used for the x-axis of the output plots. See <a href="#">ggplot2::scale_x_continuous</a> .                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>ylabels</code>           | Vector containing the labels for each break value used for the y-axis of the output plots. See <a href="#">ggplot2::scale_y_continuous</a> .                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>xlab</code>              | String containing the text to use for the x-axis title of the output plots. See <a href="#">ggplot2::xlab</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>ylab</code>              | String containing the text to use for the y-axis title of the output plots. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ylab</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>ncol</code>              | Integer, number of columns to use in the output arranged plot. See <a href="#">ggpubr::ggarrange</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>nrow</code>              | Integer, number of rows to use in the output arranged plot. See <a href="#">ggpubr::ggarrange</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>align</code>              | Specify how output plots should be arranged. See <a href="#">ggpubr::ggarrange</a> .                                                                                                         |
| <code>common.legend</code>      | Specify if arranged plot should use a common legend. See <a href="#">ggpubr::ggarrange</a> .                                                                                                 |
| <code>legend.position</code>    | Specify position of common legend for arranged plot. See <a href="#">ggpubr::ggarrange</a> . Use "none" to hide legend.                                                                      |
| <code>group.legend.title</code> | String, title for plot legend when generating plots with groups.                                                                                                                             |
| <code>common.y.axis</code>      | Logical, if TRUE, then only one y-axis label and marginal density plot will be provided. If FALSE, then separate y-axis labels and marginal density plots will be included for each subplot. |
| <code>summary.table</code>      | Logical, if TRUE, then a table providing summary statistics will be included at the bottom of the output plot.                                                                               |
| <code>table.margin</code>       | Numeric, controls spacing between plots and summary table.                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>filename</code>           | String, filename used to save plot. File extension must be specified. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                  |
| <code>width</code>              | Numeric, specify width of output plot. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                                 |
| <code>height</code>             | Numeric, specify height of output plot. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                                |
| <code>units</code>              | Specify units of width and height. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                                     |
| <code>dpi</code>                | Specify resolution of output plot. See <a href="#">ggplot2::ggsave</a> .                                                                                                                     |

## Details

PlotPerformanceByAttribute can be used to analyze model performance according to subbasin attributes. The function requires two primary inputs; Model performance information is contained in the `subass` input, and subbasin attribute information is contained in the `attributes` input. The `subass.column` argument controls which column of the `subass` data frame will be used as the y-coordinate of points. Plots will be generated for each column in the `attributes` data frame (except for the column named "SUBID") using the column values as the x-coordinate of the points.

A subbasin attribute summary table can be generated using [SubidAttributeSummary](#), and additional columns can be joined to the data frame to add additional output plots.

## Value

PlotPerformanceByAttribute returns a plot to the currently active plot device.

## See Also

[ReadSubass](#) for HYPE result import; [SubidAttributeSummary](#) for subbasin attribute summary

## Examples

```
subass <- ReadSubass(filename = system.file("demo_model", "results",
  "subass1.txt",
  package = "HYPEtools"
), check.names = TRUE)
gd <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model",
```

```

    "GeoData.txt",
    package = "HYPEtools"
  ))
  gc <- ReadGeoClass(filename = system.file("demo_model",
    "GeoClass.txt",
    package = "HYPEtools"
  ))

  attributes <- SubidAttributeSummary(subids <- subass$SUBID,
    gd = gd, gc = gc,
    mapoutputs = c(system.file("demo_model", "results", "mapCOUT.txt", package = "HYPEtools")),
    upstream.gd.cols = c("SLOPE_MEAN")
  )

  PlotPerformanceByAttribute(
    subass = subass,
    attributes = attributes[, c("SUBID", "landuse_1", "landuse_2", "landuse_3")],
    xlimits = c(0, 1)
  )

```

---

PlotSimObsRegime

*Plot annual regimes of simulated and observed variables*


---

## Description

A combined plot for annual regimes with box plot elements for observed variables and ribbon elements for simulated variables. Particularly designed for comparisons of sparse observations with high-density model results, e.g. for in-stream nutrients.

## Usage

```

PlotSimObsRegime(
  x,
  sim,
  obs,
  ts.in = NULL,
  ts.out = "month",
  start.mon = 1,
  add.legend = TRUE,
  pos.legend = "topright",
  inset = 0,
  l.legend = NULL,
  log = FALSE,
  ylim = NULL,
  xlab = NULL,
  ylab = NULL,
  mar = c(3, 3, 1, 1) + 0.1
)

```

**Arguments**

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>          | Data frame, with column-wise equally-spaced time series of HYPE variables. Date-times in <a href="#">POSIXct</a> format in first column. Typically an imported basin output file from HYPE using <a href="#">ReadBasinOutput</a> . See details for HYPE output variables required for plotting. |
| <code>sim, obs</code>   | Character string keywords, observed and simulated HYPE variable IDs to plot. Not case-sensitive, but must exist in <code>x</code> . Set to <code>NULL</code> to omit corresponding elements in plot.                                                                                            |
| <code>ts.in</code>      | Character string, timestep of <code>x</code> , searches for an attribute timestep in <code>x</code> per default. Otherwise one of "month", "week", "day", or "nhour" (n = number of hours).                                                                                                     |
| <code>ts.out</code>     | Character string, aggregation timestep for simulation results, defaults to <code>ts.in</code> . This timestep must be equal to or longer than <code>ts.in</code> .                                                                                                                              |
| <code>start.mon</code>  | Integer between 1 and 12, starting month of the hydrological year, used to order the output.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>add.legend</code> | Logical. If <code>TRUE</code> , a legend will be added to the plot.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>pos.legend</code> | Character string keyword for legend positioning. See Details in <code>link{legend}</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>inset</code>      | Integer, legend inset as fraction of plot region, one or two values for <code>x</code> and <code>y</code> . See <code>link{legend}</code> .                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>l.legend</code>   | Character vector of length 2 containing variable labels for legend, first for <code>sim</code> , then for <code>obs</code> . If non- <code>NULL</code> , variable labels are read from here instead of <code>sim</code> and <code>obs</code> .                                                  |
| <code>log</code>        | Logical, if <code>TRUE</code> , y-axis will be log-scaled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>ylim</code>       | Numeric vector of length two, giving y-axis limits. Defaults to min-max range of all plotted data.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>xlab</code>       | Character string or <a href="#">plotmath</a> expression string, x-axis label. Defaults to a string giving the time period on which the regime is based.                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>ylab</code>       | Character or <a href="#">plotmath</a> expression string. Y-axis label. Defaults to a HYPE variable unit string taken from <code>x</code> <a href="#">attributes</a> 'hypeunit'.                                                                                                                 |
| <code>mar</code>        | Numeric vector of length 4, margin specification passed to <a href="#">par</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

**Details**

`PlotSimObsRegime` combines ribbons and box plot elements. Box plot elements are composed as defaults from [boxplot](#), i.e. boxes with 25\ extreme values as points. Observation counts per month over the observation period are printed above the x-axis.

Aggregation time length of the simulated variable can be chosen in argument `ts.out`, resulting in more or less smoothed ribbons. For the observed variable, the aggregation is fixed to months, in order to aggregate enough values for each box plot element.

**Value**

`PlotSimObsRegime` returns a plot to the currently active plot device, and invisibly a [list](#) object containing three elements with the plotted data and variable IDs. Element `obs` contains a list as

returned by [AnnualRegime](#). Element obs contains a list with two elements, a vector refdate with x positions of box plots elements, and a list reg.obs with observations for the monthly box plot elements. Element variable contains a named vector with HYPE variable IDs for observations and simulations. sim and obs returned empty if corresponding function argument was NULL.

### See Also

[PlotAnnualRegime](#) for a more generic annual regime plot, [AnnualRegime](#) to compute annual regimes only.

### Examples

```
# Plot observed and simulated discharge
te <- ReadBasinOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"results", "0003587.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
PlotSimObsRegime(x = te, sim = "cout", obs = "rout", start.mon = 10)
```

---

PlotSubbasinRouting      *Plot HYPE model subbasin routing.*

---

### Description

Plot routing of subbasins for a HYPE model on an interactive map.

### Usage

```
PlotSubbasinRouting(
  map,
  map.subid.column = 1,
  gd = NULL,
  bd = NULL,
  filter.map.subids = TRUE,
  plot.scale = TRUE,
  plot.searchbar = FALSE,
  weight = 0.5,
  opacity = 1,
  fillColor = "#4d4d4d",
  fillOpacity = 0.25,
  line.color = NULL,
  line.weight = 5,
  line.opacity = 1,
  seed = NULL,
  darken = 0,
  font.size = 10,
  file = "",
  vwidth = 1424,
  vheight = 1000,
```

```

    html.name = ""
)

```

### Arguments

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| map               | Path to file containing subbasin polygon GIS data (e.g. shapefile or geopackage) or a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame or sf object. For large maps, a small/simplified polygon file should be used as larger files can take an excessive amount of time to render.                                          |
| map.subid.column  | Integer, column index in the map 'data' slot holding SUBIDs (sub-catchment IDs). Only required if providing GeoData information with gd.                                                                                                                                                             |
| gd                | Path to model GeoData.txt or a GeoData object from <a href="#">ReadGeoData</a> . Only required if map does not contain SUBID and/or MAINDOWN fields.                                                                                                                                                 |
| bd                | Path to model BranchData.txt or a BranchData object from <a href="#">ReadBranchData</a> . Only required if model has a BranchData.txt file.                                                                                                                                                          |
| filter.map.subids | Logical, if TRUE, then SUBIDs in map which are not present in gd will not be added to the map. Otherwise, all SUBIDs in map will be added to the map.                                                                                                                                                |
| plot.scale        | Logical, include a scale bar on the map.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| plot.searchbar    | Logical, if TRUE, then a search bar will be included. See <a href="#">leaflet.extras::addSearchFeatures()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| weight            | Numeric, weight of subbasin boundary lines. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| opacity           | Numeric, opacity of subbasin boundary lines. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| fillColor         | String, color of subbasin polygons. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| fillOpacity       | Numeric, opacity of subbasin polygons. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolygons()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| line.color        | String, color codes to use for each routing line. If NULL, then random colors will be used. If a single value is provided, then that color will be used for all lines. A data frame with "SUBID" and "COLOR" columns can also be entered to provide specific colors for each SUBID (See Example #2). |
| line.weight       | Numeric, weight of routing lines. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolylines()</a> . If a single value is provided, then that weight will be used for all lines. A data frame with "SUBID" and "WEIGHT" columns can also be entered to provide specific weights for each SUBID (See Example #2).          |
| line.opacity      | Numeric, opacity of routing lines. See <a href="#">leaflet::addPolylines()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| seed              | Integer, seed number to to produce repeatable color palette.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| darken            | Numeric specifying the amount of darkening applied to the random color palette. Negative values will lighten the palette. See <a href="#">distinctColorPalette</a> .                                                                                                                                 |
| font.size         | Numeric, font size (px) for map subbasin labels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| file              | Save map to an image file by specifying the path to the desired output file using this argument. File extension must be specified. See <a href="#">mapview::mapshot()</a> . You may need to run <a href="#">webshot::install_phantomjs()</a> the first time you save a map to an image file.         |
| vwidth            | Numeric, width of the exported map image in pixels. See <a href="#">webshot::webshot()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| vheight           | Numeric, height of the exported map image in pixels. See <a href="#">webshot::webshot()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| html.name         | Save map to an interactive HTML file by specifying the path to the desired output file using this argument. File extension must be specified. See <a href="#">htmlwidgets::saveWidget()</a> .                                                                                                        |

## Details

PlotSubbasinRouting generates an interactive Leaflet map with lines indicating the routing of flow between subbasins. GeoData information only needs to be provided if the map GIS data does not include SUBID and/or MAINDOWN fields. BranchData information only needs to be provided if model has a BranchData.txt file. Subbasin routing lines are randomly assigned a color using [distinctColorPalette](#).

## Value

Returns an interactive Leaflet map.

## Examples

```
# Example #1 Random colors
## Not run:
PlotSubbasinRouting(
  map = system.file("demo_model",
                    "gis", "Nytorp_map.gpkg",
                    package = "HYPEtools"
  ),
  gd = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"),
  map.subid.column = 25
)

## End(Not run)

# Example #2: Line widths and colors based on flow accumulation
## Not run:
library(dplyr)

# Read GeoData
gd <- ReadGeoData(
  system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools")
)

# Prepare Line Styling
style <- data.frame(SUBID = gd$SUBID) %>%
  mutate(
    WEIGHT = sapply(SUBID, function(X) length(AllUpstreamSubids(X, gd)))
  ) %>%
  mutate(WEIGHT = scales::rescale(WEIGHT, to = c(2, 10))) %>%
  arrange(WEIGHT) %>%
  mutate(
    COLOR = ColQ(nrow(gd))
  )

# Plot Routing
PlotSubbasinRouting(
  map = system.file("demo_model",
                    "gis", "Nytorp_map.gpkg",
                    package = "HYPEtools"
  ),
```

```

    map.subid.column = 25,
    gd = gd,
    line.color = style,
    line.weight = style
)

## End(Not run)

```

r

*Pearson product-moment correlation coefficient r*

## Description

Pearson product-moment correlation coefficient calculation, a specific case of function [cor](#).

## Usage

```

r(sim, obs, ...)

## S3 method for class 'HypeSingleVar'
r(sim, obs, progbars = TRUE, ...)

```

## Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sim      | <a href="#">HypeSingleVar</a> array with simulated variable (one or several iterations).                                                                  |
| obs      | <a href="#">HypeSingleVar</a> array with observed variable, (one iteration). If several iterations are present in the array, only the first will be used. |
| ...      | Ignored.                                                                                                                                                  |
| progbars | Logical, if TRUE progress bars will be printed for main computational steps.                                                                              |

## Details

This function wraps a call to `cor(x = obs, y = sim, use = "na.or.complete", method = "pearson")`.

Method `r.HypeSingleVar` calculates Pearson's  $r$  for imported HYPE outputs with single variables for several catchments, i.e. time and map files, optionally multiple model runs combined, typically results from calibration runs.

## Value

`r.HypeSingleVar` returns a 2-dimensional array of Pearson correlation coefficients for all SUBIDs and model iterations provided in argument `sim`, with values in the same order as the second and third dimension in `sim`, i.e. `[subid, iteration]`.

## See Also

[cor](#), on which the function is based. [ReadWsOutput](#) for importing HYPE calibration results.

## Examples

```
# Create dummy data, discharge observations with added white noise as model simulations
te1 <- ReadObs(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Qobs.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te1 <- HypeSingleVar(x = array(data = unlist(te1[, -1]) + runif(n = nrow(te1),
                                                                min = -.5, max = .5),
                              dim = c(nrow(te1), ncol(te1) - 1, 1),
                              dimnames = list(rownames(te1), colnames(te1)[-1])),
                    datetime = te1$DATE, subid = obsid(te1), hype.var = "cout")
te2 <- ReadObs(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Qobs.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- HypeSingleVar(x = array(data = unlist(te2[, -1]),
                              dim = c(nrow(te2), ncol(te2) - 1, 1),
                              dimnames = list(rownames(te2), colnames(te2)[-1])),
                    datetime = te2$DATE, subid = obsid(te2), hype.var = "rout")

# Pearson correlation
r(sim = te1, obs = te2, progbar = FALSE)
```

---

ReadBasinOutput

*Read a Basin Output File*


---

## Description

This is a convenience wrapper function to import a basin output file as data frame or matrix into R.

## Usage

```
ReadBasinOutput(
  filename,
  dt.format = "%Y-%m-%d",
  type = c("df", "dt", "hmv"),
  id = NULL,
  warn.nan = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filename  | Path to and file name of the basin output file to import. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\'.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| dt.format | Date-time format string as in <a href="#">strptime</a> . Incomplete format strings for monthly and annual values allowed, e.g. '\ be imported as character, applicable e.g. for files containing just one row of summary values over the model period.                                                                 |
| type      | Character, keyword for data type to return. "df" to return a standard data frame, "dt" to return a <a href="#">data.table</a> object, or "hmv" to return a <a href="#">HypeMultiVar</a> array.                                                                                                                         |
| id        | Integer, SUBID or OUTREGID of the imported sub-basin or outregion results. If NULL (default), the function attempts to read this from the imported file's name, which only works for standard HYPE basin output file names or any where the first 7 digits give the SUBID or OUTREGID with leading zeros. See details. |

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| warn.nan | Logical, check if imported results contain any NaN values. If TRUE and NaNs are found, a warning is thrown and affected SUBIDs saved in an attribute subid.nan. Adds noticeable overhead to import time for large files. |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Details

ReadBasinOutput is a convenience wrapper function of `fread` from package `data.table::data.table`, with conversion of date-time strings to POSIX time representations. Monthly and annual time steps are returned as first day of the time step period.

HYPE basin output files can contain results for a single sub-basin or for a user-defined output region. ReadBasinOutput checks HYPE variable names (column headers in imported file) for an "RG"-prefix. If it is found, the ID read from either file name or argument `id` is saved to attribute `outregid`, otherwise to attribute `subid`.

## Value

ReadBasinOutput returns a `data.frame`, `data.table::data.table`, or a `HypeMultiVar` array. Data frames and data tables contain additional `attributes`: `hypeunit`, a vector of HYPE variable units, `subid` and `outregid`, the HYPE SUBID/OUTREGID to which the time series belong (both attributes always created and assigned NA if not applicable to data contents), `timestep` with a time step keyword attribute, and `comment` with contents of an optional first-row comment (NA otherwise). An additional attribute `subid.nan` might be returned, see argument `warn.nan`.

## Note

For the conversion of date/time strings, time zone "UTC" is assumed. This is done to avoid potential daylight saving time side effects when working with the imported data (and possibly converting to string representations during the process).

HYPE results are printed to files using a user-specified accuracy. This accuracy is specified in 'info.txt' as a number of decimals to print. If large numbers are printed, this can result in a total number of digits which is too large to print. Results will then contain values of '\*\*\*\*\*'. ReadBasinOutput will convert those cases to 'NA' entries.

Current versions of HYPE allow for defining significant numbers of digits instead of fixed ones, which should prevent this issue from arising.

## Examples

```
te <- ReadBasinOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"results", "0003587.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
```

---

|               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| ReadClassData | <i>Read a 'ClassData.txt' File</i> |
|---------------|------------------------------------|

---

## Description

This is a convenience wrapper function to import a ClassData file as data frame into R. ClassData files contain definitions of SLC (Soil and Land use Crop) classes in five to 15 predefined columns, see [ClassData.txt documentation](#).

## Usage

```
ReadClassData(
  filename = "ClassData.txt",
  encoding = c("unknown", "UTF-8", "Latin-1"),
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

## Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filename | Path to and file name of the ClassData file to import. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\'.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| encoding | Character string, encoding of non-ascii characters in imported text file. Particularly relevant when importing files created under Windows (default encoding "Latin-1") in Linux (default encoding "UTF-8") and vice versa. See also argument description in <a href="#">fread</a> . |
| verbose  | Print information on number of data columns in imported file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## Details

ReadClassData is a convenience wrapper function of [fread](#), with treatment of leading comment rows. Column names are created on import, optional comment rows are imported as strings in attribute 'comment'. Optional inline comments (additional non-numeric columns) are automatically identified and imported along with data columns.

## Value

ReadClassData returns a data frame with added attribute 'comment'.

## See Also

[ReadGeoClass](#)

## Examples

```
te <- ReadClassData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "ClassData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te
```

---

|                 |                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| ReadDescription | <i>Read a 'description.txt' file</i> |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Read a 'description.txt' file as list object into R. A 'description.txt' file contains land use, soil, and crop class names of a HYPE set-up, as well as model set-up name and version.

## Usage

```
ReadDescription(
  filename,
  gcl = NULL,
  ps = NULL,
  encoding = c("unknown", "UTF-8", "latin1")
)
```

## Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filename | Path to and file name of the 'description.txt' file to import.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| gcl      | dataframe, GeoClass.txt file imported with <a href="#">ReadGeoClass</a> to compare class IDs with. A warning will be thrown if not all class IDs in gcl exist in the description file.                                                                                              |
| ps       | dataframe, PointSourceData.txt file imported with <a href="#">ReadPointSourceData</a> to compare point source type IDs with. A warning will be thrown if not all type IDs in ps exist in the description file.                                                                      |
| encoding | Character string, encoding of non-ascii characters in imported text file. Particularly relevant when importing files created under Windows (default encoding "Latin-1") in Linux (default encoding "UTF-8") and vice versa. See also argument description in <a href="#">scan</a> . |

## Details

ReadDescription imports a 'description.txt' into R. This file is not used by HYPE, but is convenient for e.g. plotting legend labels or examining imported GeoClass files. E.g., [PlotBasinSummary](#) requires a list as returned from ReadDescription for labeling.

A 'description.txt' file consists of 28 lines, alternating names and semicolon-separated content. Lines with names are not read by the import function, they just make it easier to compose and read the actual text file.

File contents read by ReadDescription:

- HYPE set-up name (line 2)
- HYPE set-up version (line 4)
- Land use class IDs (line 6)
- Land use class names (line 8)

- Land use class short names (line 10)
- Soil class IDs (line 12)
- Soil class names (line 14)
- Soil class short names (line 16)
- Crop class IDs (line 18)
- Crop class names (line 20)
- Crop class short names (line 22)
- Point Source IDs (line 24)
- Point Source type names (line 26)
- Point Source type short names (line 28)

Note that Crop class IDs start from 0, which means no crop, whereas land use and soil IDs start from 1 (or higher).

Formatting example for description.txt files:

```
# Name
MyHYPE
# Version
0.1
# Land use class IDs
1;2
# Land use class names
Agriculture;Coniferous forest
# Short land use class names
Agric.;Conif. f.
# Soil class IDs
1;2
# Soil class names
Coarse soils;Medium to fine soils
# Short soil class names
Coarse;Medium
# Crop class IDs
0;1;2
# Crop class names
None;Row crops;Autumn-sown cereal
# Short crop class names
None;Row;Aut.-sown
# Point source type IDs
-1;1;2
# Point source type names
Abstraction;Primary;Secondary1
# Short point source type names
ABS;NP1;NP2
```

**Value**

ReadDescription returns a named list with named character elements, corresponding to the imported lines:

Name, Version, lu.id, Landuse, lu (short names), so.id, Soil, so (short names), cr.id, Crop, cr (short names), ps.id, PointSource, ps (short names)

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadDescription(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"description.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te
```

---

|              |                                   |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| ReadGeoClass | <i>Read a 'GeoClass.txt' File</i> |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|

---

**Description**

This is a convenience wrapper function to import a GeoClass file as data frame into R. GeoClass files contain definitions of SLC (Soil and Land use Crop) classes in twelve to 14 predefined columns, see [GeoClass.txt documentation](#).

**Usage**

```
ReadGeoClass(
  filename = "GeoClass.txt",
  encoding = c("unknown", "UTF-8", "Latin-1"),
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filename | Path to and file name of the GeoClass file to import. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\\.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| encoding | Character string, encoding of non-ascii characters in imported text file. Particularly relevant when importing files created under Windows (default encoding "Latin-1") in Linux (default encoding "UTF-8") and vice versa. See also argument description in <a href="#">fread</a> . |
| verbose  | Print information on number of data columns in imported file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Details**

ReadGeoClass is a convenience wrapper function of [fread](#), with treatment of leading comment rows. Column names are created on import, optional comment rows are imported as strings in attribute 'comment'. Optional inline comments (additional non-numeric columns) are automatically identified and imported along with data columns.

**Value**

ReadGeoClass returns a data frame with added attribute 'comment'.

**See Also**

[ReadClassData](#)

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadGeoClass(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoClass.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te
```

---

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| ReadGeoData | <i>Read a 'GeoData.txt' file</i> |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Import a GeoData file into R.

**Usage**

```
ReadGeoData(  
  filename = "GeoData.txt",  
  sep = "\t",  
  encoding = c("unknown", "UTF-8", "Latin-1"),  
  remove.na.cols = TRUE  
)
```

**Arguments**

- filename      Path to and file name of the GeoData file to import. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\.
- sep            character string. Field separator character as described in [read.table](#).
- encoding      Character string, encoding of non-ascii characters in imported text file. Particularly relevant when importing files created under Windows (default encoding "Latin-1") in Linux (default encoding "UTF-8") and vice versa. See also argument description in [fread](#).
- remove.na.cols   Logical, remove columns which have all NA values.

**Details**

ReadGeoData uses [fread](#) from the [data.table::data.table](#) package with type numeric type for columns AREA and RIVLEN (if they exist), and upper-case column names.

**Value**

If the imported file is a HYPE-conform GeoData file, `ReadGeoData` returns an object of S3 class `HypeGeoData` (see the class description there), providing its own summary method. If mandatory GeoData columns are missing, a standard dataframe is returned along with informative warning messages.

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
summary(te)
```

---

|          |                                |
|----------|--------------------------------|
| ReadInfo | <i>Read an 'info.txt' file</i> |
|----------|--------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Import a HYPE model settings information file as list into R.

**Usage**

```
ReadInfo(
  filename = "info.txt",
  encoding = c("unknown", "UTF-8", "latin1"),
  mode = c("simple", "exact"),
  comment.duplicates = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>filename</code>           | Path to and file name of the info.txt file to import.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>encoding</code>           | Character string, encoding of non-ascii characters in imported text file. Particularly relevant when importing files created under Windows (default encoding "Latin-1") in Linux (default encoding "UTF-8") and vice versa. See also argument description in <a href="#">scan</a> . |
| <code>mode</code>               | Use simple to read info.txt file as a nested list to that provides easy access to key information. Alternatively, use exact to read info.txt file as a list matching the exact info.txt file structure (including all comment lines).                                               |
| <code>comment.duplicates</code> | Logical, if TRUE, then duplicate codes will be commented out when reading the input file. If FALSE, then the input file will not be checked for duplicate codes.                                                                                                                    |

## Details

Using ReadInfo with the simple mode discards all comments of the imported file (comment rows and in-line comments). The function's purpose is to quickly provide access to settings and details of a model run, not to mirror the exact info.txt file structure into an R data object. If you would like to mirror the exact file structure, then use the exact mode.

## Value

ReadInfo returns a named list. List names are settings codes (see [info.txt documentation](#)). Settings with two codes are placed in nested lists, e.g. myinfo\$basinoutput\$variable. Multi-line subbasin definitions for basin outputs and class outputs are merged to single vectors on import.

## See Also

[WriteInfo](#) [AddInfoLine](#) [RemoveInfoLine](#)

## Examples

```
te <- ReadInfo(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"info.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te
```

---

ReadMapOutput

*Read a Map Output File*


---

## Description

This is a convenience wrapper function to import a **map output file** ('map<HYPE\_output\_variable>.txt') into R.

## Usage

```
ReadMapOutput(
  filename,
  dt.format = NULL,
  hype.var = NULL,
  type = c("df", "dt", "hsv"),
  warn.nan = FALSE,
  col.prefix = "X"
)
```

## Arguments

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>filename</code>   | Path to and file name of the map output file to import. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by <code>'/'</code> , not <code>'\'</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>dt.format</code>  | Date-time format string as in <a href="#">strptime</a> , for conversion of date-time information in column headers to POSIX dates, which are returned as attribute. Incomplete format strings for monthly and annual values allowed, e.g. <code>"\%Y"</code> . Defaults to <code>NULL</code> , which prevents date-time conversion, applicable e.g. for files containing just one column of summary values over the model period. |
| <code>hype.var</code>   | Character string, a four-letter keyword to specify HYPE variable ID of file contents. See <a href="#">list of HYPE variables</a> . If <code>NULL</code> (default), the variable ID is extracted from the provided file name, which only works for standard HYPE map output file names.                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>type</code>       | Character, keyword for data type to return. <code>"df"</code> to return a standard data frame, <code>"dt"</code> to return a <a href="#">data.table</a> object, or <code>"hsv"</code> to return a <a href="#">HypeSingleVar</a> array.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>warn.nan</code>   | Logical, check if imported results contain any NaN values. If <code>TRUE</code> and NaNs are found, a warning is thrown and affected SUBIDs saved in an attribute <code>subid.nan</code> . Adds noticeable overhead to import time for large files.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>col.prefix</code> | String, prefix added to mapoutput column names. Default is <code>X</code> . Set to <code>NULL</code> to ignore.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Details

`ReadMapOutput` is a convenience wrapper function of [fread](#) from package `data.table::data.table`, with conversion of date-time strings to POSIX time representations. Monthly and annual time steps are returned as first day of the time step period.

## Value

`ReadMapOutput` returns a `data.frame`, `data.table::data.table`, or a [HypeSingleVar](#) array. Data frames and data tables contain additional `attributes`: `variable`, giving the HYPE variable ID, `date`, a vector of date-times (corresponding to columns from column 2), `timestep` with a time step attribute, and `comment` with the first line of the imported file as text string. An additional attribute `subid.nan` might be returned, see argument `warn.nan`.

## Note

HYPE results are printed to files using a user-specified accuracy. This accuracy is specified in `'info.txt'` as a number of decimals to print. If large numbers are printed, this can result in a total number of digits which is too large to print. Results will then contain values of `'*****'`. `ReadMapOutput` will convert those cases to `'NA'` entries.

Current versions of HYPE allow for defining significant instead of fixed number of digits, which should prevent this issue from arising.

## Examples

```
te <- ReadMapOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"results", "mapEVAP.txt", package = "HYPETOOLS"), dt.format = NULL)
```

te

---

|         |                                         |
|---------|-----------------------------------------|
| ReadObs | <i>Read HYPE observation data files</i> |
|---------|-----------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Import single-variable HYPE observation files into R.

**Usage**

```
ReadObs(  
  filename,  
  variable = "",  
  dt.format = NULL,  
  nrows = -1,  
  type = c("df", "dt"),  
  select = NULL,  
  obsid = NULL  
)  
  
ReadPTQobs(  
  filename,  
  variable = "",  
  dt.format = NULL,  
  nrows = -1,  
  type = c("df", "dt"),  
  select = NULL,  
  obsid = NULL  
)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filename  | Path to and file name of the file to import. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| variable  | Character string, HYPE variable ID of file contents. If "" (default), the ID is extracted from filename, which only works with HYPE input data file names or file names including those names (e.g. 'Pobs_old.txt', 'testSFobs.txt'). Some of the observation data files have no corresponding HYPE variable ID. In these cases, a dummy ID is used, see table in Details. If automatic extraction fails, attribute variable is set to "other". Alternatively, any other variable name can be provided. |
| dt.format | Optional date-time format string as in <a href="#">strptime</a> . If NULL, then HYPETools will try to identify the format automatically.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| nrows     | Number of rows to import. A value of -1 indicates all rows, a positive integer gives the number of rows to import.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|        |                                                                                                                                         |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| type   | Character, keyword for data type to return. "df" to return a standard data frame or "dt" to return a <a href="#">data.table</a> object. |
| select | Integer vector, column numbers to import. Note: first column with dates must be imported and will be added if missing.                  |
| obsid  | Integer vector, HYPE OBSIDs to import. Alternative to argument select, takes precedence if both are provided.                           |

## Details

ReadObs is a convenience wrapper function of [fread](#) from package [data.table::data.table](#), with conversion of date-time strings to POSIX time representations. Observation IDs (SUBIDs or IDs connected to SUBIDs with a [ForcKey.txt file](#)) are returned as integer attribute `obsid` (directly accessible through `obsid`).

Observation file types with automatic (dummy) variable attribute assignment:

| File        | HYPE variable ID<br>(*: dummy ID) |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| Pobs.txt    | prec                              |
| Tobs.txt    | temp                              |
| Qobs.txt    | rout                              |
| TMINobs.txt | tmin*                             |
| TMAXobs.txt | tmax*                             |
| VWobs.txt   | vwnd*                             |
| UWobs.txt   | uwnd*                             |
| SFobs.txt   | snff*                             |
| SWobs.txt   | swrd*                             |
| RHobs.txt   | rhum*                             |
| Uobs.txt    | wind*                             |

## Value

ReadObs returns a data frame or data table with additional attributes: `obsid` with observation IDs, `timestep` with a time step string, either "day" or "nhour" (only daily or n-hourly time steps supported), and `variable` with a HYPE variable ID string.

## Note

For the conversion of date/time strings, time zone "UTC" is assumed. This is done to avoid potential daylight saving time side effects when working with the imported data (and e.g. converting to string representations during the process).

## See Also

[WriteObs](#) [ReadXobs](#) for multi-variable HYPE observation files

## Examples

```
te <- ReadObs(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Tobs.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
head(te)
```

---

|            |                                  |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| ReadOptpar | <i>Read an 'optpar.txt' file</i> |
|------------|----------------------------------|

---

## Description

This function imports an 'optpar.txt' into a list.

## Usage

```
ReadOptpar(filename = "optpar.txt", encoding = c("unknown", "UTF-8", "latin1"))
```

## Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filename | Path to and file name of the 'optpar.txt' file to import.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| encoding | Character string, encoding of non-ascii characters in imported text file. Particularly relevant when importing files created under Windows (default encoding "Latin-1") in Linux (default encoding "UTF-8") and vice versa. See also argument description in <a href="#">scan</a> . |

## Details

ReadOptpar imports HYPE 'optpar.txt' files. Optpar files contain instructions for parameter calibration/optimization and parameter value ranges, for details on the file format, see the [optpar.txt online documentation](#).

## Value

ReadOptpar returns a [list](#) object with three elements:

- comment, the file's first-row comment string.
- tasks, a two-column dataframe with row-wise key-value pairs for tasks and settings.
- pars, a list of dataframes, each containing values for one parameter. Three columns each, holding parameter range minima, maxima, and intervals. The number of rows in each dataframe corresponds to the number of soil or land use classes for class-specific parameters. Parameter names as list element names.

## See Also

[ReadPar](#)

## Examples

```
te <- ReadOptpar(filename = system.file("demo_model", "optpar.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te
```

---

ReadPar

*Read a 'par.txt' file*


---

## Description

Import a HYPE parameter file as list into R.

## Usage

```
ReadPar(filename = "par.txt", encoding = c("unknown", "UTF-8", "latin1"))
```

## Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filename | Path to and file name of the parameter file to import. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\'.                                                                                                                                                                |
| encoding | Character string, encoding of non-ascii characters in imported text file. Particularly relevant when importing files created under Windows (default encoding "Latin-1") in Linux (default encoding "UTF-8") and vice versa. See also argument description in <a href="#">scan</a> . |

## Details

ReadPar checks for inline comments in 'par.txt' files, these are moved to separate "lines" (list elements).

## Value

ReadPar returns a list of named vectors. Parameters are returned as numeric vectors with HYPE parameter names as list element names. Comments are returned in separate list elements as single character strings, former inline comments are moved to elements preceding the original comment position (i.e. to a line above in the par.txt file structure). Comment elements are named `!!`.

## Examples

```
te <- ReadPar(filename = system.file("demo_model", "par.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te
```

---

ReadPmsf

*Read a 'pmsf.txt' file*


---

### Description

This is a small convenience function to import a 'partial model setup file' as integer vector into R.

### Usage

```
ReadPmsf(filename = "pmsf.txt")
```

### Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                 |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filename | Path to and file name of the pmsf file to import. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\\. |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### Details

ReadPmsf imports 'pmsf.txt' files, which contain SUBIDs and are used to run only parts of a HYPE setup's domain without having to extract a separate model setup. For details on the file format, see the [pmsf.txt online documentation](#). Pmsf.txt files imported with ReadPmsf are stripped from the first value containing the total number of subcatchments in the file. No additional attribute is added to hold this number since it can be easily obtained using [length](#).

### Value

ReadPmsf returns an integer vector.

### Examples

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPETools"))
te
```

---

ReadSimass

*Read a 'simass.txt' file*


---

### Description

Import a HYPE simass.txt simulation assessment file as data frame into R. Simulation assessment files contain domain-wide aggregated performance criteria results, as defined in 'info.txt'.

### Usage

```
ReadSimass(filename = "simass.txt")
```

## Arguments

filename                      Path to and file name of the 'simass.txt' file to import.

## Details

ReadSimass imports a simulation assessment file into R. **HYPE simass.txt files** contain domain-wide performance measures for observed-simulated variable pairs as defined in **HYPE info.txt files**.

The function interprets character-coded time steps (e.g. "DD" for daily time steps), as used in some HYPE versions. **Sub-daily time steps are currently not treated** and will probably result in a warning during time step evaluation within the function. Please contact the developers if you need support for sub-daily time steps!

## Value

ReadSubass returns a data frame with columns for HYPE variable names (observed, simulated), aggregation periods, and performance measure values of evaluated variable pairs. Aggregation periods are coded as in info.txt files, i.e. 1 = daily, 2 = weekly, 3 = monthly, 4 = annual. Metadata is added to the data frame as additional [attributes](#):

- names.long, character vector with long names, corresponding to abbreviations uses as actual column names
- n.simulation, integer, simulation number (e.g. with Monte Carlo simulations)
- crit.total, numeric, total criteria value
- crit.conditional, numeric, conditional criteria value
- threshold, integer, data limit threshold

## See Also

[ReadSubass](#)

## Examples

```
te <- ReadSimass(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"results", "simass.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te
```

---

|            |                                  |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| ReadSubass | <i>Read a 'subassX.txt' file</i> |
|------------|----------------------------------|

---

## Description

This is a convenience wrapper function to import an subassX.txt sub-basin assessment file as data frame into R. Sub-basins assessment files contain performance criteria results, as defined in 'info.txt', for individual sub-basins with observations.

**Usage**

```
ReadSubass(
  filename = "subass1.txt",
  nhour = NULL,
  check.names = FALSE,
  na.strings = c("*****", "-9999")
)
```

**Arguments**

|             |                                                                                                        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filename    | Path to and file name of the 'subassX.txt' file to import.                                             |
| nhour       | Integer, time step of sub-daily model results in hours. See details.                                   |
| check.names | Logical. If TRUE, then the names of the variables are check to make sure they are syntactically valid. |
| na.strings  | Vector of strings that should be read as NA.                                                           |

**Details**

ReadSubass imports a sub-basin assessment file into R. Information on model variables evaluated in the file is imported as additional `attributes` variables, the evaluation time step in an attribute `timestep`.

Sub-daily time steps are reported with time step code '0' in HYPE result files. In order to preserve the time step information in the imported R object, users must provide the actual model evaluation time step in hours in argument `nhour` in the sub-daily case.

**Value**

ReadSubass returns a data frame with two additional attributes: `variables` contains a 2-element character vector with IDs of evaluated observed and simulated HYPE variables, `timestep` contains a character keyword detailing the evaluation time step.

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadSubass(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"results", "subass1.txt", package = "HYPETools"))
te
```

---

ReadTimeOutput

---

*Read a Time Output File*


---

**Description**

Import a time output file 'time<HYPE\_output\_variable>.txt' or a converted time output file in netCDF format into R.

**Usage**

```
ReadTimeOutput(
  filename,
  dt.format = "%Y-%m-%d",
  hype.var = NULL,
  out.reg = NULL,
  type = c("df", "dt", "hsv"),
  select = NULL,
  id = NULL,
  nrows = -1L,
  skip = 0L,
  warn.nan = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filename  | Path to and file name of the time output file to import. Acceptable file choices are *.txt files following <a href="#">HYPE time output file format</a> or .nc files following the <a href="#">HYPE netCDF formatting standard</a> . See also details for netCDF import.                                                                |
| dt.format | Date-time format string as in <a href="#">strptime</a> . Incomplete format strings for monthly and annual values allowed, e.g. "%Y". If set to NULL, no date-time conversion will be attempted and the column will be imported as character, applicable e.g. for files containing just one row of summary values over the model period. |
| hype.var  | Character, HYPE variable ID in x. See <a href="#">list of HYPE variables</a> . If NULL (default), the variable ID is extracted from the provided file name, which only works for standard HYPE time output file names (incl. regional and class outputs).                                                                               |
| out.reg   | Logical, specify if file contents are sub-basin or output region results (i.e. SUBIDs or OUTREGIDs as columns). TRUE for output regions, FALSE for sub-basins. <i>Use only in combination with user-provided hype.var argument.</i>                                                                                                     |
| type      | Character, keyword for data type to return. "df" to return a standard data frame, "dt" to return a <a href="#">data.table</a> object, or "hsv" to return a <a href="#">HypeSingleVar</a> array.                                                                                                                                         |
| select    | Integer vector, column numbers to import. Note: first column with dates must be imported and will be added if missing.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| id        | Integer vector, HYPE SUBIDs/OUTREGIDs to import. Alternative to argument select, takes precedence if both are provided.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| nrows     | Integer, number of rows to import, see documentation in <a href="#">fread</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| skip      | Integer, number of <i>data</i> rows to skip on import. Time output header lines are always skipped.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| warn.nan  | Logical, check if imported results contain any NaN values. If TRUE and NaNs are found, a warning is thrown and affected IDs saved in an attribute id.nan. Adds noticeable overhead to import time for large files.                                                                                                                      |

**Details**

ReadTimeOutput imports from text or netCDF files. *netCDF import is experimental and not feature-complete (e.g. attributes are not yet fully digested)*. Text file import uses [fread](#) from pack-

age `data.table::data.table`, netCDF import extracts data and attributes using functions from package `ncdf4`. Date-time representations in data files are converted to POSIX time representations. Monthly and annual time steps are returned as first day of the time step period.

Import from netCDF files requires an `id` dimension in the netCDF data. Gridded data with remapped HYPE results in spatial x/y dimensions as defined in the [HYPE netCDF formatting standard](#) are currently not supported.

### Value

`ReadTimeOutput` returns a `data.frame`, `data.table::data.table`, or a `HypeSingleVar` array. Data frames and data tables contain additional `attributes`: `variable`, giving the HYPE variable ID, `subid` and `outregid`, the HYPE SUBIDs/OUTREGIDs (corresponding to columns from column two onward) to which the time series belong (both attributes always created and assigned NA if not applicable to data contents), `timestep` with a time step attribute, and `comment` with first row comment of imported text file as character string or global attributes of imported netCDF file as character string of collated key-value pairs. An additional attribute `id.nan` might be returned, see argument `warn.nan`.

### Note

For the conversion of date/time strings, time zone "UTC" is assumed. This is done to avoid potential daylight saving time side effects when working with the imported data (and possibly converting to string representations during the process).

HYPE results are printed to files using a user-specified accuracy. This accuracy is specified in 'info.txt' as a number of decimals to print. If large numbers are printed, this can result in a total number of digits which is too large to print. Results will then contain values of '\*\*\*\*\*'. `ReadTimeOutput` will convert those cases to 'NA' entries. Current versions of HYPE allow for defining significant instead of fixed number of digits, which should prevent this issue from arising.

### Examples

```
te <- ReadTimeOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"results", "timeCOUT.txt", package = "HYPEtools"), dt.format = "%Y-%m")
te
```

---

ReadWsOutput

*Read optimization simulation results*

---

### Description

Read and combine HYPE optimization simulation output files, generated with 'task WS' during HYPE optimization runs. Outputs can consist of basin, time, or map output files.

**Usage**

```

ReadWsOutput(
  path,
  type = c("time", "map", "basin"),
  hype.var = NULL,
  id = NULL,
  dt.format = NULL,
  select = NULL,
  from = NULL,
  to = NULL,
  progbar = TRUE,
  warn.nan = FALSE
)

```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| path      | Character string, path to the directory holding simulation output files to import. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\'.                                                                                                                                         |
| type      | Character string, keyword for HYPE output file type to import. One of "time", "map", or "basin". Can be abbreviated. The first two require specification of argument hype.var, the latter of argument subid. Format of return value depends on output type, see details.                 |
| hype.var  | Character string, keyword to specify HYPE output variable to import. Must include "RG"-prefix in case of output region files. Not case-sensitive. Required in combination with type "time" or "map".                                                                                     |
| id        | Integer, giving a single SUBID or OUTREGID for which to import basin output files. Required in combination with type "basin".                                                                                                                                                            |
| dt.format | Date-time format string as in <a href="#">strptime</a> , for conversion of date-time information in imported result files to POSIX dates, which are returned as attribute. Incomplete format strings for monthly and annual values allowed, e.g. '\summary values over the model period. |
| select    | Integer vector, column numbers to import, for use with type = "time". Note: first column with dates must be imported.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| from      | Integer. For partial imports, number of simulation iteration to start from.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| to        | Integer. For partial imports, number of simulation iteration to end with.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| progbar   | Logical, display a progress bar while importing HYPE output files. Adds overhead to calculation time but useful when many files are imported.                                                                                                                                            |
| warn.nan  | Logical, check if imported results contain any NaN values. If TRUE and NaNs are found, a warning is thrown and affected SUBIDs and iterations are saved in an attribute subid.nan. Adds noticeable overhead to import time for large simulation file sets.                               |

**Details**

HYPE optimization routines optionally allow for generation of simulation output files for each iteration in the optimization routine. For further details see documentation on 'task WS' in the [optpar.txt online documentation](#).

ReadWsOutput imports and combines all simulation iterations in an [array](#), which can then be easily used in further analysis, most likely in combination with performance and parameter values from an imported corresponding 'allsim.txt' file.

The result folder containing HYPE WS results, argument path, can contain other files as well, ReadWsOutput searches for file name pattern to filter targeted result files. However, if files of the same type exist from different model runs, e.g. from another calibration run or from a standard model run, the pattern search cannot distinguish these from the targeted files and ReadWsOutput will fail.

For large numbers of result files, simulations can be partially imported using arguments from and to, in order to avoid memory exceedance problems.

### Value

ReadWsOutput returns a 3-dimensional array with additional attributes. The array content depends on the HYPE output file type specified in argument type. Time and map output file imports return an array of class [HypeSingleVar](#) with [time, subid, iteration] dimensions, basin output file imports return an array of class [HypeMultiVar](#) with [time, variable, iteration] dimensions. An additional attribute subid.nan might be returned, see argument warn.nan, containing a list with SUBID vector elements. Vectors contain iterations where NaN values occur for the given SUBID.

Returned arrays contain additional [attributes](#):

- date** A vector of date-times, POSIX if argument dt.format is non-NULL. Corresponds to 1st array dimension.
- subid** A (vector of) SUBID(s). Corresponds to 2nd array dimension for time and map output files. NA if not applicable.
- outregid** A (vector of) OUTREGID(s). Corresponds to 2nd array dimension for time and map output files. NA if not applicable.
- variable** A vector of HYPE output variables. Corresponds to 2nd array dimension for basin output files.
- nan (optional)** A named list with SUBID or HYPE variable vector elements. Vectors contain iterations where NaN values occur for the given SUBID/HYPE variable.

### Examples

```
te <- ReadWsOutput(path = system.file("demo_model",
"results", package = "HYPEtools"), type = "map",
hype.var = "cout", dt.format = "%Y-%m")
te
```

---

ReadXobs

*Read an 'Xobs.txt' file*

---

### Description

This is a convenience wrapper function to import an Xobs file into R.

**Usage**

```
ReadXobs(
  filename = "Xobs.txt",
  dt.format = NULL,
  variable = NULL,
  nrows = -1L,
  verbose = if (nrows %in% 0:2) FALSE else TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filename  | Path to and file name of the Xobs file to import. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\.                                                                                        |
| dt.format | Date-time format string as in <a href="#">strptime</a> .                                                                                                                                              |
| variable  | Character vector, HYPE variable ID(s) to select for import. Not case-sensitive. If NULL (default), all variables are imported. See <a href="#">Xobs.txt documentation</a> for a list of variable IDs. |
| nrows     | Integer, number of rows to import. A value of -1 indicates all rows, a positive integer gives the number of rows to import.                                                                           |
| verbose   | Logical, throw warning if class HypeXobs's attribute timestep cannot be computed.                                                                                                                     |

**Details**

ReadXobs is a convenience wrapper function of [fread](#) from package [data.table::data.table](#), with conversion of date-time strings to POSIX time representations. Variable names, SUBIDs, comment, and timestep are returned as attributes (see [attr](#) on how to access these).

Duplicated variable-SUBID combinations are not allowed in HYPE Xobs files, and the function will throw a warning if any are found.

**Value**

If datetime import to POSIXct worked, ReadXobs returns a [HypeXobs](#) object, a data frame with four additional attributes variable, subid, comment, and timestep: variable and subid each contain a vector with column-wise HYPE IDs (first column with date/time information omitted). comment contains the content of the Xobs file comment row as single string. timestep contains a keyword string. Column names of the returned data frame are composed of variable names and SUBIDs, separated by an underscore, i.e. [variable]\_[subid]. If datetime conversion failed on import, the returned object is a data frame (i.e. no class HypeXobs).

**Note**

For the conversion of date/time strings, time zone "UTC" is assumed. This is done to avoid potential daylight saving time side effects when working with the imported data (and e.g. converting to string representations during the process).

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadXobs(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Xobs.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te
```

---

|                   |                                                     |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| RescaleSLCClasses | <i>Re-scale SLC classes in a GeoData data frame</i> |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

RescaleSLCClasses re-scales several or all SLC classes for each SUBID in a GeoData data frame to a new target sum for all classes.

**Usage**

```
RescaleSLCClasses(gd, slc.exclude = NULL, target = 1, plot.box = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>gd</code>          | A data frame containing columns 'SLC_n' ( $n \geq 1$ ), typically an imported 'Geo-Data.txt' file.                                                                 |
| <code>slc.exclude</code> | Integer, SLC class numbers. Area fractions of classes listed here are kept fixed during re-scaling. If NULL (default), all classes are re-scaled.                  |
| <code>target</code>      | Numeric, target sum for SLC class fractions in each subbasin after re-scaling. Either a single number or a vector with one value for each row in <code>gd</code> . |
| <code>plot.box</code>    | Logical, if TRUE, a box plot of SLC area sums is returned.                                                                                                         |

**Details**

RescaleSLCClasses allows to rescale SLC classes, e.g. as part of a post-processing work flow during HYPE model setup. Individual SLC classes can be excluded to protect. This can be useful e.g. for lake areas which maybe must correspond to areas a LakeData file. The function will throw a warning if excluded SLC class fractions are greater than sums provided in `target`, but not if they are smaller.

**Value**

RescaleSLCClasses returns the data frame provided in `gd`, with re-scaled SLC class fractions.

**See Also**

[SumSLCClasses](#) for inspection of SLC class fraction sums in each subbasin [CleanSLCClasses](#) for pruning of small SLC fractions.

**Examples**

```
# Import source data
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
# Re-scale SLC classes, protect the first two
RescaleSLCClasses(gd = te, slc.exclude = 1:2)
```

RunHYPE

*Run HYPE model***Description**

RunHYPE is a wrapper to run a HYPE model using a specified HYPE executable.

**Usage**

```
RunHYPE(hype.path = NULL, info.dir = NULL, sequence = 0, p = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

|           |                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| hype.path | Path to HYPE .exe executable (Windows) or HYPE file on Linux                                                                                                         |
| info.dir  | Optional path to a separate directory containing the HYPE model setup (info.txt, GeoData.txt, etc.). If not specified, then the directory of hype.path will be used. |
| sequence  | Optional integer between 0 and 999 specifying which forcing files to use.                                                                                            |
| p         | Optional logical. If TRUE, then the sequence number will also be applied to the parameter file. Ignored if FALSE (default).                                          |
| ...       | Additional arguments passed on to <a href="#">system</a> .                                                                                                           |

**Details**

RunHYPE is a [system](#) wrapper to run a HYPE model via the system console. HYPE executables can be downloaded from the [official code repository](#). The path to the HYPE executable must be specified with hype.path. If your HYPE model is saved to a different directory than the HYPE executable (hype.path), then you can specify the model directory with info.dir. The sequence argument can be used to specify which forcing files should be used for the simulation, and p can be used to specify if the sequence number should also be applied to the parameter file. Read more about how to run HYPE on the [HYPE wiki](#).

**Value**

Output messages from the HYPE executable are printed to the console.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
RunHYPE()

## End(Not run)
```

---

|                  |                                                             |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| ScaleAquiferData | Scale 'AquiferData.txt' files to different model time steps |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

ScaleAquiferData scales the RETRATE time step-dependent recession coefficient in an imported HYPE 'AquiferData.txt' file to a new target time step. See HYPE wiki tutorial on [sub-daily time steps](#).

## Usage

```
ScaleAquiferData(
  x = NULL,
  timestep.ratio = 1/24,
  digits = 3,
  verbose = TRUE,
  print.par = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|                |                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x              | Data frame containing HYPE AquiferData contents. Typically imported with <a href="#">ReadAquiferData()</a> .                                     |
| timestep.ratio | Numeric, time step scaling factor. Defaults to (1/24) to scale from daily to hourly time steps. To scale from hourly to daily time steps use 24. |
| digits         | Integer, number of significant digits in scaled parameter values to export. See <a href="#">signif()</a> .                                       |
| verbose        | Logical, if TRUE, then information will be printed.                                                                                              |
| print.par      | Logical, print known time-scale dependent recession coefficients instead of scaling an AquiferData data frame.                                   |

## Details

ScaleAquiferData applies a user-specified scaling factor timestep.ratio to the RETRATE time step-dependent recession coefficient in a HYPE AquiferData data frame. All RETRATE values that are not equal to zero are assumed to be aquifer rows and will be converted to the new time step. Recession coefficients are matched against an inbuilt set of column names. To see these names, call ScaleAquiferData(print.par = TRUE). *Please notify us if you find any missing coefficients.*

Timestep-dependent recession coefficients are scaled using the relationship described in: Nalbantis, Ioannis (1995). "Use of multiple-time-step information in rainfall-runoff modelling", Journal of Hydrology 165, 1-4, pp. 135–159.

$$\text{new\_coefficient\_value} = 1 - (1 - \text{old\_coefficient\_value})^{\text{time\_step\_ratio}}$$

Use the [ScalePar](#) and [ScaleFloodData](#) functions to scale the time-dependent parameters and recession coefficients in par.txt and FloodData.txt files, respectively. Note that ScalePar does not scale the values for the "gratk", "ilratk", "olratk", or "wetratk" rating curve recession coefficients in

par.txt because they are not limited to the range 0-1. Likewise, HYPEtools does not provide any scaling function for the "RATE" columns in DamData.txt and LakeData.txt because these values are not limited to the range 0-1. We recommend looking at the results from the lakes/wetlands and recalibrating these parameters and their related power coefficients as needed.

### Value

A `data.frame()` object as supplied in `x`, with re-scaled recession coefficients, or nothing if `print.par = TRUE`.

### See Also

[ScaleFloodData](#) [ScalePar](#)

### Examples

```
# Import daily HYPE AquiferData file
ad <- ReadAquiferData(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"AquiferData_Example.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
# Scale to hourly time steps
ScaleAquiferData(x = ad)
# Print all time scale-dependent coefficients known to the function
ScaleAquiferData(print.par = TRUE)
```

---

|                |                                                                  |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ScaleFloodData | <i>Scale 'FloodData.txt' files to different model time steps</i> |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|

---

### Description

ScaleFloodData scales the time step-dependent recession coefficients in an imported **HYPE 'Flood-Data.txt'** file to a new target time step. See HYPE wiki tutorial on [sub-daily time steps](#).

### Usage

```
ScaleFloodData(
  x = NULL,
  timestep.ratio = 1/24,
  digits = 3,
  verbose = TRUE,
  print.par = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|                             |                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>              | Data frame containing HYPE FloodData contents. Typically imported with <a href="#">ReadFloodData()</a> .                                         |
| <code>timestep.ratio</code> | Numeric, time step scaling factor. Defaults to (1/24) to scale from daily to hourly time steps. To scale from hourly to daily time steps use 24. |
| <code>digits</code>         | Integer, number of significant digits in scaled parameter values to export. See <a href="#">signif()</a> .                                       |
| <code>verbose</code>        | Logical, if TRUE, then information will be printed.                                                                                              |
| <code>print.par</code>      | Logical, print known time-scale dependent recession coefficients instead of scaling a FloodData data frame.                                      |

## Details

ScaleFloodData applies a user-specified scaling factor `timestep.ratio` to the time step-dependent recession coefficients in a HYPE FloodData data frame. ' Recession coefficients are matched against an inbuilt set of column names. To see these names, call `ScaleFloodData(print.par = TRUE)`. *Please notify us if you find any missing coefficients.*

Timestep-dependent recession coefficients are scaled using the relationship described in: Nalbantis, Ioannis (1995). "Use of multiple-time-step information in rainfall-runoff modelling", Journal of Hydrology 165, 1-4, pp. 135–159.

$$\text{new\_coefficient\_value} = 1 - (1 - \text{old\_coefficient\_value})^{\text{time\_step\_ratio}}$$

Use the [ScalePar](#) and [ScaleAquiferData](#) functions to scale the time-dependent parameters and recession coefficients in `par.txt` and `AquiferData.txt` files, respectively. Note that `ScalePar` does not scale the values for the "gratk", "ilratk", "olratk", or "wetrate" rating curve recession coefficients in `par.txt` because they are not limited to the range 0-1. Likewise, HYPEtools does not provide any scaling function for the "RATE" columns in `DamData.txt` and `LakeData.txt` because these values are not limited to the range 0-1. We recommend looking at the results from the lakes/wetlands and recalibrating these parameters and their related power coefficients as needed.

## Value

A `data.frame()` object as supplied in `x`, with re-scaled recession coefficients, or nothing if `print.par = TRUE`.

## See Also

[ScaleAquiferData](#) [ScalePar](#)

## Examples

```
# Import daily HYPE FloodData file
fd <- ReadFloodData(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"FloodData_Example.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
# Scale to hourly time steps
ScaleFloodData(x = fd)
# Print all time scale-dependent coefficients known to the function
ScaleFloodData(print.par = TRUE)
```

ScalePar

*Scale 'par.txt' files to different model time step*

## Description

ScalePar scales time step-dependent parameters and recession coefficients in an imported **HYPE** 'par.txt' parameter file to a new target time step. See HYPE wiki tutorial on [sub-daily time steps](#).

## Usage

```
ScalePar(
  x = NULL,
  timestep.ratio = 1/24,
  digits = 3,
  verbose = TRUE,
  print.par = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

|                |                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x              | List containing HYPE parameters. Typically imported with <a href="#">ReadPar()</a> .                                                             |
| timestep.ratio | Numeric, time step scaling factor. Defaults to (1/24) to scale from daily to hourly time steps. To scale from hourly to daily time steps use 24. |
| digits         | Integer, number of significant digits in scaled parameter values to export. See <a href="#">signif()</a> .                                       |
| verbose        | Logical, if TRUE, then information will be printed.                                                                                              |
| print.par      | Logical, print known time-scale dependent parameters and recession coefficients instead of scaling a parameter list.                             |

## Details

ScalePar applies a user-specified scaling factor, timestep.ratio, to all time scale-dependent parameters and recession coefficients in a HYPE parameter list. Parameters are matched against an inbuilt set of parameter names. To see these parameters, call ScalePar(print.par = TRUE). *Please notify us if you find any missing parameters.*

If parameters are not timestep-dependent recession coefficients, then scaling is performed using the ratio between the two time step lengths (e.g. 1/24 when scaling from daily to hourly time steps). If parameters are timestep-dependent recession coefficients, then scaling is performed using the relationship described in: Nalbantis, Ioannis (1995). "Use of multiple-time-step information in rainfall-runoff modelling", Journal of Hydrology 165, 1-4, pp. 135–159.

$$\text{new\_parameter\_value} = 1 - (1 - \text{old\_parameter\_value})^{\text{time\_step\_ratio}}$$

ScalePar does not scale the values for the "gratk", "ilratk", "olratk", or "wetrate" rating curve parameters in par.txt because they are not limited to the range 0-1. Likewise, HYPEtools does

not provide any scaling function for the "RATE" columns in DamData.txt and LakeData.txt because these values are not limited to the range 0-1. We recommend looking at the results from the lakes/wetlands and recalibrating these parameters and their related power coefficients as needed.

Use the [ScaleAquiferData](#) and [ScaleFloodData](#) functions to scale the time-dependent recession coefficients in AquiferData.txt and FloodData.txt files, respectively.

**Value**

A `list()` object as supplied in `x`, with re-scaled parameters and recession coefficients, or nothing if `print.par = TRUE`.

**See Also**

[ScaleAquiferData](#) [ScaleFloodData](#)

**Examples**

```
# Import daily HYPE parameter file
par <- ReadPar(filename = system.file("demo_model", "par.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
# Scale to hourly time steps
ScalePar(x = par)
# Print all time scale-dependent parameters known to the function
ScalePar(print.par = TRUE)
```

---

|          |                                            |
|----------|--------------------------------------------|
| SimToPar | <i>HYPE Calibration Outputs to par.txt</i> |
|----------|--------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Update `par.txt` with values from an `allsim.txt` or `bestsims.txt` file

**Usage**

```
AllSimToPar(simfile, row, par)

BestSimsToPar(simfile, row, par)
```

**Arguments**

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>simfile</code> | Imported <code>allsim.txt</code> or <code>bestsims.txt</code> file imported as data frame.                                                                      |
| <code>row</code>     | Integer, row number indicating row containing the parameter values that should be replaced/added to <code>par</code> .                                          |
| <code>par</code>     | Imported <code>par.txt</code> file that should be updated using parameter values from <code>simfile</code> . Typically imported using <a href="#">ReadPar</a> . |

Details

AllSimToPar and BestSimsToPar can be used to update an existing par.txt file with the parameter values from a HYPE allsim.txt or bestsims.txt file. If a parameter in the allsim or bestsims file already exists in par, then the parameter values will be overwritten in par. If the parameter does not exist, then the parameter will be added to the bottom of the output.

Value

AllSimToPar and BestSimsToPar return a list of named vectors in the format used by [ReadPar](#).

See Also

[ReadPar](#) for HYPE par.txt import; [WritePar](#) to export HYPE par.txt files

Examples

```
simfile <- read.table(file = system.file("demo_model", "results",
    "bestsims.txt",
    package = "HYPEtools"
), header = TRUE, sep = ",")
par <- ReadPar(filename = system.file("demo_model", "par.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
BestSimsToPar(simfile, 1, par)
```

---

|             |                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| SortGeoData | <i>Sort a GeoData dataframe in downstream order</i> |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

---

Description

Function to sort an imported GeoData.txt file in downstream order, so that all upstream sub-basins are listed in rows above downstream sub-basins.

Usage

```
SortGeoData(gd, bd = NULL, progbar = TRUE)
```

Arguments

|         |                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| gd      | A data frame containing a column with SUBIDs and a column (MAINDOWN) containing the corresponding downstream SUBID, e.g. an imported 'GeoData.txt' file. |
| bd      | A data frame with bifurcation connections, e.g. an imported 'BranchData.txt' file. Optional argument.                                                    |
| progbar | Logical, display a progress bar while calculating SUBID sorting.                                                                                         |

**Details**

GeoData.txt files need to be sorted in downstream order for HYPE to run without errors. SortGeoData considers bifurcation connections, but not irrigation or groundwater flow links.

**Value**

SortGeoData returns a GeoData dataframe.

**See Also**

[AllUpstreamSubids](#) [OutletSubids](#)

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
SortGeoData(gd = te)
```

---

SubidAttributeSummary *Summarize subbasin attributes*

---

**Description**

Prepare data frame containing summary of subbasin attributes.

**Usage**

```
SubidAttributeSummary(
  subids = NULL,
  gd,
  bd = NULL,
  gc = NULL,
  desc = NULL,
  group = NULL,
  group.upstream = TRUE,
  signif.digits = NULL,
  progbar = FALSE,
  summarize.landuse = TRUE,
  summarize.soil = TRUE,
  summarize.crop = TRUE,
  summarize.upstreamarea = TRUE,
  unweighted.gd.cols = NULL,
  upstream.gd.cols = NULL,
  olake.slc = NULL,
  bd.weight = FALSE,
  mapoutputs = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| subids                 | Vector containing SUBIDs of subbasins to summarize.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| gd                     | Imported HYPE GeoData.txt file. See <a href="#">ReadGeoData</a> .                                                                                                                                                                         |
| bd                     | Imported HYPE BranchData.txt file. See <a href="#">ReadBranchData</a> .                                                                                                                                                                   |
| gc                     | Imported HYPE GeoClass.txt file. See <a href="#">ReadGeoClass</a> .                                                                                                                                                                       |
| desc                   | Optional, Imported HYPE Description file. If provided, then dataframe columns will be renamed using the short names in the description file. See <a href="#">ReadDescription</a> .                                                        |
| group                  | Optional, Integer vector of same length as number of SLC classes in gd. Alternative grouping index specification to gcl + type for <a href="#">UpstreamGroupSLCClasses</a> .                                                              |
| group.upstream         | Logical, if TRUE, then SLC fractions will be summarized for upstream areas using <a href="#">UpstreamGroupSLCClasses</a> . If FALSE, then SLC fractions will be summarized for subbasin area only using <a href="#">GroupSLCClasses</a> . |
| signif.digits          | Optional, Integer specifying number of significant digits to round outputs to. Used by <a href="#">UpstreamGroupSLCClasses</a> and <a href="#">UpstreamGeoData</a> .                                                                      |
| progbar                | Logical, display a progress bar while calculating summary information. Used by <a href="#">UpstreamGroupSLCClasses</a> and <a href="#">UpstreamGeoData</a> .                                                                              |
| summarize.landuse      | Logical, specify whether or not subbasin upstream landuse fractions should be calculated.                                                                                                                                                 |
| summarize.soil         | Logical, specify whether or not subbasin upstream soil fractions should be calculated.                                                                                                                                                    |
| summarize.crop         | Logical, specify whether or not subbasin upstream crop fractions should be calculated.                                                                                                                                                    |
| summarize.upstreamarea | Logical, specify whether or not subbasin upstream area should be calculated.                                                                                                                                                              |
| unweighted.gd.cols     | Vector, names of gd columns which should be joined to the output data frame without any additional processing.                                                                                                                            |
| upstream.gd.cols       | Vector, specify column names of gd which should be summarized using <a href="#">UpstreamGeoData</a> .                                                                                                                                     |
| olake.slc              | Integer, SLC class number representing outlet lake fractions. Used by <a href="#">UpstreamGeoData</a> .                                                                                                                                   |
| bd.weight              | Logical, if set to TRUE, flow weights will be applied for areas upstream of stream bifurcations. See <a href="#">UpstreamGeoData</a> .                                                                                                    |
| mapoutputs             | Vector, paths to mapoutput files that should be read by <a href="#">ReadMapOutput</a> and joined to the output data frame.                                                                                                                |

**Details**

SubidAttributeSummary can be used to create a data frame object containing subbasin attribute summary information. This data frame can then be used as the `attributes` input for [PlotPerformanceByAttribute](#). The function can summarize subbasin upstream landuse, soil, and crop fractions using [UpstreamGroupSLCClasses](#). In addition, the function can summarize upstream GeoData information using [UpstreamGeoData](#). Finally, the function can join mapoutput and GeoData columns directly to the output data frame (i.e without further processing).

Value

SubidAttributeSummary returns a data frame object containing subbasin attribute summary information.

See Also

[UpstreamGroupSLCClasses](#), [GroupSLCClasses](#), [UpstreamGeoData](#), [ReadMapOutput](#) for subbasin attribute summary functions; [PlotPerformanceByAttribute](#) for related plotting function.

Examples

```
subass <- ReadSubass(filename = system.file("demo_model", "results",
  "subass1.txt",
  package = "HYPEtools"
), check.names = TRUE)
gd <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model",
  "GeoData.txt",
  package = "HYPEtools"
))
gc <- ReadGeoClass(filename = system.file("demo_model",
  "GeoClass.txt",
  package = "HYPEtools"
))

SubidAttributeSummary(subids <- subass$SUBID,
  gd = gd, gc = gc,
  mapoutputs = c(system.file("demo_model", "results", "mapCOUT.txt", package = "HYPEtools")),
  upstream.gd.cols = c("SLOPE_MEAN")
)
```

---

|               |                                                        |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| SumSLCClasses | <i>Calculate sums of SLC classes in a GeoData file</i> |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|

---

Description

SumSLCClasses sums all SLC classes for each SUBID in a GeoData data frame and optionally plots the results.

Usage

```
SumSLCClasses(gd, plot.box = TRUE, silent = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

|                       |                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>gd</code>       | Data frame containing columns with SLC fractions, typically a 'GeoData.txt' file imported with <a href="#">ReadGeoData</a> . |
| <code>plot.box</code> | Logical, if TRUE, a box plot of SLC area sums is returned.                                                                   |
| <code>silent</code>   | Logical, if set to TRUE, the default printing of a result summary is suppressed.                                             |
| <code>...</code>      | Other arguments to be passed to <a href="#">boxplot</a> .                                                                    |

**Details**

`SumSLCClasses` is a wrapper for [colSums](#) with a boxplot output option, and allows to quickly control if SLCs of all SUBIDs in a `GeoData` data frame sum up to 1.

**Value**

`SumSLCClasses` returns a vector of SLC sums, invisibly if `plot.box` is TRUE.

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
SumSLCClasses(gd = te, plot.box = TRUE)
SumSLCClasses(gd = te, plot.box = FALSE)
```

---

|                 |                                     |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| SumUpstreamArea | <i>Calculate upstream area sums</i> |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Function to calculate upstream areas of a vector of SUBIDs or all SUBIDs in a `GeoData` table.

**Usage**

```
SumUpstreamArea(subid = NULL, gd, bd = NULL, cl = 2, progbar = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>subid</code>   | Integer vector of SUBIDs to calculate upstream areas for (must exist in <code>gd</code> ). If NULL, upstream areas for all SUBIDs will be calculated.                                  |
| <code>gd</code>      | A data frame, containing 'SUBID', 'MAINDOWN', and 'AREA' columns, e.g. an imported 'GeoData.txt' file.                                                                                 |
| <code>bd</code>      | A data frame, containing 'BRANCHID' and 'SOURCEID' columns, e.g. an imported 'BranchData.txt' file. Optional argument.                                                                 |
| <code>cl</code>      | Integer, number of processes to use for parallel computation. Set to 1 for serial computation. See <a href="#">parallel::detectCores()</a> .                                           |
| <code>progbar</code> | Logical, display a progress bar while calculating upstream areas. Adds overhead to calculation time but useful if you want HYPEtools to decide how long your coffee break should take. |

**Details**

SumUpstreamArea sums upstream areas of all connected upstream SUBIDs, including branch connections in case of stream bifurcations but not including potential irrigation links or groundwater flows.

**Value**

SumUpstreamArea returns a data frame with two columns containing SUBIDs and total upstream areas (in area units as provided in gd). Upstream areas include areas of outlet SUBIDs.

**See Also**

[AllUpstreamSubids](#)

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
SumUpstreamArea(subid = c(3361, 63794), gd = te, progbar = FALSE)
```

---

UpstreamGeoData

---

*Calculate upstream sums and averages of selected GeoData contents*


---

**Description**

Function to calculate upstream sums and averages for selected variables of imported GeoData.txt files.

**Usage**

```
UpstreamGeoData(
  subid = NULL,
  gd,
  bd = NULL,
  olake.slc = NULL,
  bd.weight = FALSE,
  signif.digits = 5,
  progbar = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

|       |                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| subid | Integer vector of SUBIDs for which to calculate upstream properties (must exist in gd). If NULL (default), upstream areas for all SUBIDs will be calculated. |
| gd    | A data frame containing a column with SUBIDs and a column with areas, e.g. an imported 'GeoData.txt' file.                                                   |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>bd</code>            | A data frame with bifurcation connections, e.g. an imported 'BranchData.txt' file. Optional argument.                                                                                    |
| <code>olake.slc</code>     | Integer, SLC class number which represents outlet lake fractions. Mandatory for weighted averaging of outlet lake depths.                                                                |
| <code>bd.weight</code>     | Logical, if set to TRUE, flow weights will be applied for areas upstream of stream bifurcations. See <a href="#">AllUpstreamSubids</a> for further details on flow fraction computation. |
| <code>signif.digits</code> | Integer, number of significant digits to round upstream variables to. See also <a href="#">signif</a> . Set to NULL to prevent rounding.                                                 |
| <code>progbar</code>       | Logical, display a progress bar while calculating SLC class fractions. Adds overhead to calculation time but useful when <code>subid</code> is NULL or contains many SUBIDs.             |

## Details

UpstreamGeoData calculates upstream averages or sums of selected variables in a GeoData data frame, including branch connections in case of stream bifurcations but not including potential irrigation links or groundwater flows. Averages are weighted by sub-catchment area, with the exception of outlet lake depths and rural household emission concentrations provided in GeoData variables 'lake\_depth', 'loc\_tn', and 'loc\_tp'. Outlet lake depths are weighted by outlet lake area and the GeoData column with SLC class fractions for outlet lakes must be provided in function argument `col.olake.slc`. Rural household emissions are weighted by emission volume as provided in column 'loc\_vol'. Elevation and slope standard deviations are averaged if the corresponding mean values exist (sample means are required to calculate overall means of standard deviations).

Currently, the following variables are considered:

**Area-weighted average** `elev_mean`, `slope_mean`, `buffer`, `close_w`, `latitude`, `longitude`, all SLC classes, lake depths, `elev_std`, `slope_std`

**Volume-weighted average** `loc_tn`, `loc_tp`

**Sum** `area`, `rivlen`, `loc_vol`

## Value

UpstreamGeoData returns a data frame with the same number of columns as argument `gd` and number of rows corresponding to number of SUBIDs in argument `subid`, with updated upstream columns marked with a leading 'UP\_' in the column names.

## See Also

[UpstreamSLCClasses](#) [SumUpstreamArea](#) [AllUpstreamSubids](#)

## Examples

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
# Upstream stats for domain outlet
UpstreamGeoData(subid = OutletSubids(te), gd = te, olake.slc = 1, progbar = FALSE)
```

---

UpstreamGroupSLCClasses

*Calculate area-weighted upstream averages of grouped SLC class fractions.*

---

## Description

Function to calculate averages of grouped SLC class fractions calculated from imported GeoData.txt and GeoClass.txt/ClassData.txt or any other user-defined grouping.

## Usage

```
UpstreamGroupSLCClasses(
  subid = NULL,
  gd,
  bd = NULL,
  gcl = NULL,
  type = c("landuse", "soil", "crop"),
  group = NULL,
  signif.digits = 3,
  progbar = TRUE
)
```

## Arguments

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| subid         | Integer vector of SUBIDs for which to calculate upstream properties (must exist in gd). If NULL (default), upstream areas for all SUBIDs will be calculated.                                                                                                                              |
| gd            | A data frame containing a column with SUBIDs and a column with areas, e.g. an imported 'GeoData.txt' file imported with <a href="#">ReadGeoData</a> .                                                                                                                                     |
| bd            | A data frame, containing 'BRANCHID' and 'SOURCEID' columns, e.g. an imported 'BranchData.txt' file. Optional argument.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| gcl           | Data frame containing columns with SLCs and corresponding land use and soil class IDs, typically a 'GeoClass.txt' file imported with <a href="#">ReadGeoClass</a> or a 'ClassData.txt' file imported with <a href="#">ReadClassData</a> . Must be provided if no group argument is given. |
| type          | Keyword character string for use with gcl. Type of grouping index, choice of "landuse", "soil", and/or "crop", can be abbreviated.                                                                                                                                                        |
| group         | Integer vector, of same length as number of SLC classes in gd. Alternative grouping index specification to gcl + type.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| signif.digits | Integer, number of significant digits to round upstream SLCs to. See also <a href="#">signif</a> . Set to NULL to prevent rounding.                                                                                                                                                       |
| progbar       | Logical, display a progress bar while calculating SLC class fractions. Adds overhead to calculation time but useful when subid is NULL or contains many SUBIDs.                                                                                                                           |

**Details**

UpstreamGroupSLCClasses calculates area-weighted upstream averages of CropID fractions from SLC class fractions in a GeoData table and corresponding grouping columns in a GeoClass/ClassData table or a user-provided vector. Upstream calculations include branch connections in case of stream bifurcations but not potential irrigation links or groundwater flows. Averages are weighted by sub-catchment area.

The function builds on [GroupSLCClasses](#), which provides grouped sums of SLC classes for several or all sub-basins in a GeoData dataframe.

**Value**

UpstreamGroupSLCClasses returns a data frame with SUBIDs in the first column, and upstream group fractions in the following columns.

**Note**

UpstreamGroupSLCClasses expects SLC class columns in argument gd to be ordered in ascending order.

**See Also**

[GroupSLCClasses](#) [UpstreamSLCClasses](#) [UpstreamGeoData](#) [SumUpstreamArea](#) [AllUpstreamSubids](#)

**Examples**

```
# Import source data
te1 <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- ReadGeoClass(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoClass.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
# Upstream land use fractions for single SUBID
UpstreamGroupSLCClasses(subid = 63794, gd = te1, gcl = te2, type = "landuse", progbar = FALSE)
# Upstream soil fraction for all SUBIDs in GeoData
UpstreamGroupSLCClasses(gd = te1, gcl = te2, type = "soil")
```

---

UpstreamPointSources    *Summarize point source emissions of all upstream areas*

---

**Description**

Function to calculate point source emissions over all upstream areas of a vector of SUBIDs or all SUBIDs in a GeoData table.

**Usage**

```
UpstreamPointSources(
  subid = NULL,
  gd,
  psd,
  bd = NULL,
  signif.digits = 4,
  progbar = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

|               |                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| subid         | Integer vector of SUBIDs to calculate upstream point sources for (must exist in gd). If NULL, upstream point sources for all SUBIDs in 'gd' will be calculated. |
| gd            | A data frame containing columns 'SUBID' with SUBIDs and 'MAINDOWN' with downstream SUBIDs, e.g. an imported 'GeoData.txt' file.                                 |
| psd           | A data frame with HYPE point source specifications, typically a 'PointSourceData.txt' file imported with <a href="#">ReadPointSourceData</a> .                  |
| bd            | A data frame, containing 'BRANCHID' and 'SOURCEID' columns, e.g. an imported 'BranchData.txt' file. Optional argument.                                          |
| signif.digits | Integer, number of significant digits to round upstream SLCs to. See also <a href="#">signif</a> . Set to NULL to prevent rounding.                             |
| progbar       | Logical, display a progress bar while calculating SLC class fractions. Adds overhead to calculation time but useful when subid is NULL or contains many SUBIDs. |

**Details**

UpstreamPointSources calculates summarized upstream point source emissions. For each sub-basin with at least one upstream point source (including the sub-basin itself), summed emission volumes and volume weighted emission concentrations are calculated. HYPE point source types ('ps\_type') are returned in separate rows. UpstreamPointSources requires point source types to be one of -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, corresponding to water abstractions, no differentiation/tracer, and type 1 to 3 (e.g. wastewater treatment plants, industries, and urban stormwater). For water abstraction point sources, only summed upstream volumes are returned, i.e., concentrations are simply set to zero in results.

**Value**

UpstreamPointSources returns a data frame with columns containing SUBIDs, point source types, volumes, and concentrations found in psd: total nitrogen, total phosphorus, total suspended sediment, tracer, and temperature.

**Examples**

```
te1 <- ReadPointSourceData(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"PointSourceData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
te2 <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model",
```

```
"GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
UpstreamPointSources(subid = OutletSubids(te2), gd = te2,
psd = te1, progbar = FALSE)
```

---

UpstreamSLCClasses      *Calculate SLC class fractions of all upstream areas*

---

### Description

Function to calculate SLC class fractions over all upstream areas of a vector of SUBIDs or all SUBIDs in a GeoData table.

### Usage

```
UpstreamSLCClasses(
  subid = NULL,
  gd,
  bd = NULL,
  signif.digits = 3,
  progbar = TRUE
)
```

### Arguments

|               |                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| subid         | Integer vector of SUBIDs to calculate upstream SUBID fractions for (must exist in gd). If NULL, upstream areas for all SUBIDs will be calculated.               |
| gd            | A data frame containing columns 'SUBID' with SUBIDs, 'MAINDOWN' with downstream SUBIDs, and 'AREA' with sub-basin areas, e.g. an imported 'GeoData.txt' file.   |
| bd            | A data frame with bifurcation connections, e.g. an imported 'BranchData.txt' file. Optional argument.                                                           |
| signif.digits | Integer, number of significant digits to round upstream SLCs to. See also <a href="#">signif</a> . Set to NULL to prevent rounding.                             |
| progbar       | Logical, display a progress bar while calculating SLC class fractions. Adds overhead to calculation time but useful when subid is NULL or contains many SUBIDs. |

### Details

UpstreamSLCClasses sums upstream areas of all connected upstream SUBIDs, including branch connections in case of stream bifurcations but not including potential irrigation links or groundwater flows.

### Value

UpstreamSLCClasses returns a data frame with columns containing SUBIDs, total upstream areas (in area unit as provided in gd), and SLC class fractions for upstream areas.

**Note**

This function is now superseded by [UpstreamGeoData](#), which returns more upstream variables.

**See Also**

[SumUpstreamArea](#), [UpstreamGeoData](#), [UpstreamGroupSLCClasses](#)

**Examples**

```
# Import source data
te1 <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
# Upstream SLCS for single SUBID
UpstreamSLCClasses(subid = 3361, gd = te1, progbar = FALSE)
```

---

|                |                                            |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| VariableLookup | <i>Lookup Functions For HYPE Variables</i> |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Lookup information (e.g. Name, Units) for a specific HYPE variable ID, or find HYPE variable information for a search term.

**Usage**

```
VariableInfo(
  variable,
  info = c("ID", "Name", "Unit", "Description", "Aggregation", "Reference", "Component")
)

VariableSearch(
  search,
  info = c("ID", "Name", "Unit", "Description", "Aggregation", "Reference", "Component"),
  ignore_case = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

- |             |                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| variable    | String, HYPE Variable ID (e.g. "COUT").                                                                                                                      |
| info        | A vector of strings describing HYPE variable attribute information to return/search: "ID", "Name", "Unit", "Description", "Aggregation", and/or "Component". |
| search      | String, search HYPE variable info for string matches in info attributes.                                                                                     |
| ignore_case | Logical, should case differences be ignored in the match?                                                                                                    |

## Details

The `VariableInfo` and `VariableSearch` functions provide features to lookup information on HYPE variables from the [HYPE Wiki](#). `VariableInfo` can be used to return information (e.g. Name, Units) for a known HYPE Variable ID. `VariableSearch` can be used to search for e.g. an unknown HYPE variable ID based on a search term. The `info` argument can be used to select which information to return or search.

## Value

`VariableInfo` Returns a named list of the selected info for the specified variable ID. `VariableInfo` returns a tibble of the search results.

## Examples

```
VariableInfo(variable = "COUT", info = c("Name", "Unit"))
VariableSearch(search = "ccSS", info = c("ID", "Name", "Description"))
```

---

|                    |                                                   |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| VisualizeMapOutput | <i>Shiny App for visualizing HYPE MapOutputs.</i> |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Interactive maps and plots for visualizing MapOutput files.

## Usage

```
VisualizeMapOutput(
  results.dir = NULL,
  file.pattern = "^map.*\\.(txt|csv)$",
  map = NULL,
  map.subid.column = 1,
  output.dir = NULL
)

VisualiseMapOutput(
  results.dir = NULL,
  file.pattern = "^map.*\\.(txt|csv)$",
  map = NULL,
  map.subid.column = 1,
  output.dir = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

|                               |                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>results.dir</code>      | Optional string, path to a directory containing MapOutput files that should be loaded on app initialization.                                                |
| <code>file.pattern</code>     | Optional string, filename pattern to select files in <code>results.dir</code> that should be loaded on app initialization. See <a href="#">list.files</a> . |
| <code>map</code>              | Optional string, path to GIS file for subbasin polygons that should be loaded on app initialization. Typically a GeoPackage (.gpkg) or Shapefile (.shp).    |
| <code>map.subid.column</code> | Optional integer, column index in the map 'data' <a href="#">slot</a> holding SUBIDs (sub-catchment IDs) that should be used on app initialization.         |
| <code>output.dir</code>       | Optional string, path to a default output directory to save captured map images.                                                                            |

**Details**

VisualizeMapOutput is a Shiny app that provides interactive maps, plots, and tables for visualizing HYPE MapOutput files. The interactive Leaflet map is generated using [PlotMapOutput](#). The app can be launched with or without the input arguments. All necessary input buttons and menus are provided within the app interface. For convenience, however, the input arguments can be provided in order to quickly launch the app with desired settings.

**Value**

VisualizeMapOutput returns a Shiny application object.

**See Also**

[ReadMapOutput](#); [PlotMapOutput](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
if (interactive()) {
  VisualizeMapOutput(
    results.dir = system.file("demo_model", "results", package = "HYPEtools"),
    map = system.file("demo_model", "gis", "Nytorp_map.gpkg", package = "HYPEtools"),
    map.subid.column = 25
  )
}

## End(Not run)
```

---

VisualizeMapPoints      *Shiny App for visualizing Mapped Point Information.*

---

## Description

Interactive maps and plots for visualizing mapped point information, e.g. HYPE MapOutput files or model performances at observation sites.

## Usage

```
VisualizeMapPoints(
  results.dir = NULL,
  file.pattern = "^(map|subass).*\\. (txt|csv)$",
  sites = NULL,
  sites.subid.column = 1,
  bg = NULL,
  output.dir = NULL
)
```

```
VisualiseMapPoints(
  results.dir = NULL,
  file.pattern = "^(map|subass).*\\. (txt|csv)$",
  sites = NULL,
  sites.subid.column = 1,
  bg = NULL,
  output.dir = NULL
)
```

## Arguments

|                    |                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| results.dir        | Optional string, path to a directory containing e.g. MapOutput or Subass files that should be loaded on app initialization.                          |
| file.pattern       | Optional string, filename pattern to select files in results.dir that should be loaded on app initialization. See <a href="#">list.files</a> .       |
| sites              | Optional string, path to GIS file for outlet points that should be loaded on app initialization. Typically a GeoPackage (.gpkg) or Shapefile (.shp). |
| sites.subid.column | Optional integer, column index in the map 'data' <a href="#">slot</a> holding SUBIDs (sub-catchment IDs) that should be used on app initialization.  |
| bg                 | Optional string, path to GIS file with polygon geometry to plot in the background. Typically an imported sub-basin vector polygon file.              |
| output.dir         | Optional string, path to a default output directory to save captured map images.                                                                     |

## Details

VisualizeMapPoints is a Shiny app that provides interactive maps, plots, and tables for visualizing mapped point information. The interactive Leaflet map is generated using [PlotMapPoints](#). The app can be launched with or without the input arguments. All necessary input buttons and menus are provided within the app interface. For convenience, however, the input arguments can be provided in order to quickly launch the app with desired settings.

## Value

VisualizeMapPoints returns a Shiny application object.

## See Also

[ReadMapOutput](#); [PlotMapPoints](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
if (interactive()) {
  VisualizeMapPoints(
    results.dir = system.file("demo_model", "results", package = "HYPEtools"),
    sites = system.file("demo_model", "gis", "Nytorp_centroids.gpkg", package = "HYPEtools"),
    sites.subid.column = 25,
    bg = system.file("demo_model", "gis", "Nytorp_map.gpkg", package = "HYPEtools")
  )
}

## End(Not run)
```

---

WriteBasinOutput

*Write a basin output '[SUBID].txt' file*

---

## Description

Function to export a basin output file from R.

## Usage

```
WriteBasinOutput(x, filename, dt.format = "%Y-%m-%d")
```

## Arguments

|           |                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | The object to be written, a dataframe with hypeunit attribute, as an object returned from <a href="#">ReadBasinOutput</a> .          |
| filename  | A character string naming a file to write to. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\'.                          |
| dt.format | Date-time format string as in <a href="#">strptime</a> . Incomplete format strings for monthly and annual values allowed, e.g. '%Y'. |

## Details

WriteBasinOutput exports a dataframe with headers and formatting options adjusted to match HYPE's basin output files.

## Value

No return value, called for file export.

## Examples

```
te <- ReadBasinOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model", "results", "0003587.txt",
                                             package = "HYPEtools"))
WriteBasinOutput(x = te, filename = tempfile())
```

---

|               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| WriteGeoClass | <i>Write a 'GeoClass.txt' file</i> |
|---------------|------------------------------------|

---

## Description

This is a convenience wrapper function to export a 'GeoClass.txt' file from R.

## Usage

```
WriteGeoClass(x, filename, use.comment = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

|             |                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x           | The object to be written, a dataframe, as an object returned from <a href="#">ReadGeoClass</a> .                                          |
| filename    | A character string naming a file to write to. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\\.                               |
| use.comment | Logical, set to TRUE to export comment lines saved in attribute 'comment'. Per default, column names are exported as header. See details. |

## Details

WriteGeoClass exports a GeoClass dataframe. HYPE accepts comment rows with a leading '!' in the beginning rows of a GeoClass file. Comment rows typically contain some class descriptions in a non-structured way. With argument use.comment = TRUE, the export function looks for those in attribute 'comment', where [ReadGeoClass](#) stores such comments. Description files (see [ReadDescription](#)) offer a more structured way of storing that information.

## Value

No return value, called for export to text files.

Examples

```
te <- ReadGeoClass(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoClass.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
WriteGeoClass(x = te, filename = tempfile())
```

---

|              |                                   |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| WriteGeoData | <i>Write a 'GeoData.txt' file</i> |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|

---

Description

This is a convenience wrapper function to export a 'GeoData.txt' file from R.

Usage

```
WriteGeoData(x, filename, digits = 6)
```

Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x        | The object to be written, a dataframe, as an object returned from <a href="#">ReadGeoData</a> . NAs in any column will result in a warning (no NAs allowed in GeoData data columns). |
| filename | A character string naming a file to write to. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\\.                                                                          |
| digits   | Integer, number of significant digits <b>in SLC class columns</b> to export. See <a href="#">signif</a> .                                                                            |

Details

WriteGeoData exports a GeoData dataframe using [fwrite](#). SUBID and MAINDOWN columns are forced to non-scientific notation by conversion to text strings prior to exporting. For all other numeric columns, use [fwrite](#) argument scipen. HYPE does neither allow empty values in any GeoData column nor any string elements with more than 50 characters. The function will return with warnings if NAs or long strings were exported.

Value

No return value, called for export to text files.

Examples

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
summary(te)
WriteGeoData(x = te, filename = tempfile())
```

---

WriteHarmonizedData      *Write a Harmonized Data File*


---

## Description

This is a convenience wrapper function to export a data frame to the required Harmonized Data File format. See the [HYPEObsMetadataTools documentation](#).

## Usage

```
WriteHarmonizedData(
  df,
  filename = "",
  replace.accents = FALSE,
  strip.punctuation = FALSE,
  ignore.cols = NULL,
  nThread = NULL
)
```

## Arguments

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>df</code>                | Data frame containing the harmonized data.                                                                                                                              |
| <code>filename</code>          | Path to and file name (including ".csv" file extension) of the Harmonized Data CSV file to export. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\.         |
| <code>replace.accents</code>   | Logical, if TRUE, then accented characters (e.g. ä, ö, å) will be replaced with non-accented characters in all strings. If FALSE, then strings will be left unmodified. |
| <code>strip.punctuation</code> | Logical, if TRUE, then punctuation characters (e.g. "-", ".", ".") will be removed from all strings. If FALSE, then strings will be left unmodified.                    |
| <code>ignore.cols</code>       | Vector of columns in df that should be ignored when <code>replace.accents</code> or <code>strip.punctuation</code> are set to TRUE.                                     |
| <code>nThread</code>           | Integer, set number of threads to be used when writing file. If NULL (default), then the output of <code>data.table::getDTthreads</code> will be used.                  |

## Details

`WriteHarmonizedData` is a convenience wrapper function of `fread` to export harmonized data in the HYPEObsMetadataTools Harmonized Data Format. The function checks that all required columns are present, includes options to format strings, and exports data to output CSV files with the correct encoding and formatting.

## Value

`WriteHarmonizedData` exports a CSV file if `filename` is specified. Otherwise, the function outputs a data frame to the console.

## Examples

```
df <- data.frame(
  "STATION_ID" = "A1",
  "DATE_START" = "2002-06-18 12:00",
  "DATE_END" = "2002-06-18 12:00",
  "PARAMETER" = "NH4_N",
  "VALUE" = 0.050,
  "UNIT" = "mg/L",
  "QUALITY_CODE" = "AA"
)
WriteHarmonizedData(df)
```

---

WriteHarmonizedSpatialDescription

*Write a Harmonized Spatial Description File*

---

## Description

This is a convenience wrapper function to export a data frame to the required Harmonized Spatial Description File format. See the [HYPEObsMetadataTools documentation](#).

## Usage

```
WriteHarmonizedSpatialDescription(
  df,
  filename = "",
  replace.accents = FALSE,
  strip.punctuation = FALSE,
  ignore.cols = NULL,
  nThread = NULL
)
```

## Arguments

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>df</code>                | Data frame containing the harmonized spatial description data.                                                                                                                  |
| <code>filename</code>          | Path to and file name (including ".csv" file extension) of the Harmonized Spatial Description CSV file to export. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\'. |
| <code>replace.accents</code>   | Logical, if TRUE, then accented characters (e.g. ä, ö, â) will be replaced with non-accented characters in all strings. If FALSE, then strings will be left unmodified.         |
| <code>strip.punctuation</code> | Logical, if TRUE, then punctuation characters (e.g. "-", ".", ".") will be removed from all strings. If FALSE, then strings will be left unmodified.                            |
| <code>ignore.cols</code>       | Vector of columns in df that should be ignored when <code>replace.accents</code> or <code>strip.punctuation</code> are set to TRUE.                                             |

nThread Integer, set number of threads to be used when writing file. If NULL (default), then the output of `data.table::getDTthreads` will be used

Details

WriteHarmonizedSpatialDescription is a convenience wrapper function of `fread` to export harmonized spatial description data in the HYPEObsMetadataTools Harmonized Spatial Description Format. The function checks that all required columns are present, includes options to format strings, and exports data to output CSV files with the correct encoding and formatting.

Value

WriteSpatialDescription exports a CSV file if filename is specified. Otherwise, the function outputs a data frame to the console.

Examples

```
df <- data.frame(  
  "STATION_ID" = "A1",  
  "SRC_NAME" = "Example",  
  "DOWNLOAD_DATE" = "2022-10-19",  
  "SRC_STATNAME" = "Station",  
  "SRC_WBNAME" = "River",  
  "SRC_UAREA" = NA,  
  "SRC_XCOORD" = 28.11831,  
  "SRC_YCOORD" = -25.83053,  
  "SRC_EPSG" = 4326,  
  "ADJ_XCOORD" = 28.11831,  
  "ADJ_YCOORD" = -25.83053,  
  "ADJ_EPSG" = 4326  
)  
  
WriteHarmonizedSpatialDescription(df)
```

---

|           |                         |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| WriteInfo | Write a 'info.txt' File |
|-----------|-------------------------|

---

Description

WriteInfo writes its required argument x to a file.

Usage

```
WriteInfo(x, filename)
```

Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                                        |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x        | The object to be written, a list with named vector elements, as an object returned from <a href="#">ReadInfo</a> using the exact mode. |
| filename | A character string naming a file to write to. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\'.                            |

Details

WriteInfo writes an 'info.txt' file, typically originating from an imported and modified 'info.txt'.

Value

No return value, called for export to text files.

See Also

[ReadInfo](#) with a description of the expected content of x. [AddInfoLine](#) [RemoveInfoLine](#)

Examples

```
te <- ReadInfo(filename = system.file("demo_model",
"info.txt", package = "HYPEtools"), mode = "exact")
WriteInfo(x = te, filename = tempfile())
```

---

|                |                                   |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| WriteMapOutput | <i>Write a 'mapXXXX.txt' file</i> |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|

---

Description

Function to export a map output file from R.

Usage

```
WriteMapOutput(x, filename, dt.format = "%Y-%m-%d")
```

Arguments

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x         | The object to be written, a dataframe with comment, date, and timestep attributes, as an object returned from <a href="#">ReadMapOutput</a> .                                                                                                        |
| filename  | A character string naming a file to write to. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\'.                                                                                                                                          |
| dt.format | Date-time format string as in <a href="#">strptime</a> . Date format for export of column headers. Incomplete format strings for monthly and annual values allowed, e.g. '\ Use NULL for single-column dataframes, i.e. long-term average map files. |

**Details**

WriteMapOutput exports a dataframe with headers and formatting options adjusted to match HYPE's map output files. The function attempts to format date-time information to strings and will return a warning if the attempt fails.

**Value**

No return value, called for export to text files.

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadMapOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model", "results", "mapEVAP.txt",
      package = "HYPEtools"), dt.format = NULL)
WriteMapOutput(x = te, filename = tempfile())
```

---

WriteObs

---

Write 'Pobs.txt', 'Tobs.txt', 'Qobs.txt', and other observation data files

---

**Description**

Export forcing data and discharge observation files from R.

**Usage**

```
WriteObs(
  x,
  filename,
  dt.format = "%Y-%m-%d",
  round = NULL,
  signif = NULL,
  obsid = NULL,
  append = FALSE,
  comment = NULL
)
```

```
WritePTQobs(
  x,
  filename,
  dt.format = "%Y-%m-%d",
  round = NULL,
  signif = NULL,
  obsid = NULL,
  append = FALSE,
  comment = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>             | The object to be written, a dataframe containing observation date-times in first and observations in SUBIDs or OBSIDs in remaining columns. If argument <code>obsid</code> is not provided, <code>x</code> must have an additional attribute <code>obsid</code> containing observation IDs/SUBIDs in column order.                                                                           |
| <code>filename</code>      | Path to and file name of the file to import. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by <code>'/'</code> , not <code>'\'</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>dt.format</code>     | Date-time format string as in <a href="#">strptime</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>round, signif</code> | Integer, number of decimal places and number of significant digits to export, respectively. See <a href="#">round</a> and <a href="#">signif</a> . Applied in sequence (round first and signif second). If NULL (default), the data to export is not touched.                                                                                                                                |
| <code>obsid</code>         | Integer vector containing observation IDs/SUBIDs in same order as columns in <code>x</code> . To be exported as header in the obs file. Must contain the same number of IDs as observation series in <code>x</code> . If NULL, an attribute <code>obsid</code> in <code>x</code> is mandatory. An existing <code>obsid</code> argument takes precedence over a <code>obsid</code> attribute. |
| <code>append</code>        | Logical, if TRUE, then table will be joined to the data in existing file and the output will be sorted by DATE (Rows will be added for any missing dates).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>comment</code>       | A character string to be exported as first row comment in the Obs file. Comments are only exported if <code>append</code> is FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Details**

`WriteObs` is a convenience wrapper function of [fwrite](#) to export a HYPE-compliant observation file. Headers are generated from attribute `obsid` on export (see [attr](#) on how to create and access it).

Observation IDs are SUBIDs or IDs connected to SUBIDs with a [ForcKey.txt](#) file.

If the first column in `x` contains dates of class `POSIXt`, then they will be formatted according to `dt.format` before writing the output file.

If `round` is specified, then `WriteObs()` will use [round](#) to round the observation values to a specified number of decimal places. Alternatively, `signif` can be used to round the observation values to a specified number of significant digits using [signif](#). Finally, if both `round` and `signif` are specified, then the observation values will be first rounded to the number of decimal places specified with `round` and then rounded to the number of significant digits specified with `signif`.

**Value**

No return value, called for export to text files.

**See Also**

[ReadObs](#) [WriteXobs](#)

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadObs(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Tobs.txt", package = "HYPETools"))
WriteObs(x = te, filename = tempfile())
```

---

|             |                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| WriteOptpar | <i>Write an 'optpar.txt' File</i> |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|

---

**Description**

WriteOptpar prints a HYPE parameter optimization list to a file.

**Usage**

```
WriteOptpar(x, filename, digits = 10, nsmall = 1)
```

**Arguments**

|          |                                                                                                               |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x        | The object to be written, a list with named elements, as an object returned from <a href="#">ReadOptpar</a> . |
| filename | A character string naming a file to write to. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\\.   |
| digits   | Integer, number of significant digits to export. See <a href="#">format</a> .                                 |
| nsmall   | Integer, number of significant decimals to export. See <a href="#">format</a> .                               |

**Value**

No return value, called for export to text files.

**See Also**

[ReadOptpar](#) with a description of the expected content of x.

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadOptpar(filename = system.file("demo_model", "optpar.txt", package = "HYPETools"))
WriteOptpar(x = te, filename = tempfile())
```

---

|          |                               |
|----------|-------------------------------|
| WritePar | <i>Write a 'par.txt' File</i> |
|----------|-------------------------------|

---

**Description**

WritePar prints its required argument x to a file.

**Usage**

```
WritePar(x, filename, digits = 10, nsmall = 1)
```

Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                   |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x        | The object to be written, a list with named vector elements, as an object returned from <a href="#">ReadPar</a> . |
| filename | A character string naming a file to write to. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\\.       |
| digits   | Integer, number of significant digits to export. See <a href="#">format</a> .                                     |
| nsmall   | Integer, number of significant decimals to export. See <a href="#">format</a> .                                   |

Details

WritePar writes a 'par.txt' file, typically originating from an imported and modified 'par.txt'.

Value

No return value, called for export to text files.

See Also

[ReadPar](#) with a description of the expected content of x.

Examples

```
te <- ReadPar(filename = system.file("demo_model", "par.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
# Note that par files lose all comment rows on import
WritePar(x = te, filename = tempfile())
```

---

|           |                                |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| WritePmsf | <i>Write a 'pmsf.txt' file</i> |
|-----------|--------------------------------|

---

Description

This is a small convenience function to export a 'partial model setup file' from R.

Usage

```
WritePmsf(x, filename)
```

Arguments

|          |                                                                                                             |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x        | The object to be written, an integer vector containing SUBIDs.                                              |
| filename | A character string naming a file to write to. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\\. |

Details

Pmsf files are represented as integer vectors in R. The total number of subcatchments in the file are added as first value on export. pmsf.txt files need to be ordered as downstream sequence.

Value

No return value, called for export to text files.

See Also

[AllUpstreamSubids](#), which extracts upstream SUBIDs from a GeoData dataframe.

Examples

```
te <- ReadGeoData(filename = system.file("demo_model", "GeoData.txt", package = "HYPEtools"))
WritePmsf(x = te$SUBID[te$SUBID %in% AllUpstreamSubids(3564, te)], filename = tempfile())
```

---

|                 |                                    |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| WriteTimeOutput | <i>Write a 'timeXXXX.txt' file</i> |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|

---

Description

Function to export a time output file from R.

Usage

```
WriteTimeOutput(x, filename, dt.format = "%Y-%m-%d")
```

Arguments

- x                    The object to be written, a dataframe with comment and subid attributes, as an object returned from [ReadTimeOutput](#).
- filename            A character string naming a file to write to. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\\.
- dt.format           Date-time format string as in [strptime](#). Incomplete format strings for monthly and annual values allowed, e.g. '%Y'.

Details

WriteTimeOutput exports a data frame with headers and formatting options adjusted to match HYPE's time output files.

Value

No return value, called for export to text files.

**Examples**

```
te <- ReadTimeOutput(filename = system.file("demo_model", "results", "timeCOUT.txt",
      package = "HYPEtools"), dt.format = "%Y-%m")
WriteTimeOutput(x = te, filename = tempfile(), dt.format = "%Y-%m")
```

WriteXobs

*Write an 'Xobs.txt' File***Description**

WriteXobs writes or appends an observation data set to an Xobs file.

**Usage**

```
WriteXobs(
  x,
  filename,
  append = FALSE,
  comment = NULL,
  variable = NULL,
  subid = NULL,
  last.date = NULL,
  timestep = "d"
)
```

**Arguments**

- |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x        | A data frame, e.g. an object originally imported with <a href="#">ReadXobs</a> . Date-time information in the first column and measured values in the remaining columns. Column names are ignored on export, but if attributes comment, variable, and subid are available, these can be exported as Xobs headers (see also arguments of the same names below). |
| filename | A character string naming a file to write to. Windows users: Note that Paths are separated by '/', not '\'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| append   | Logical. If TRUE, x will be appended to file filename. File must exist and have an identical column structure as x. If FALSE, existing file in filename will be overwritten!                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| comment  | A character string to be exported as first row comment in the Xobs file. If provided, it takes precedence over a comment attribute of x. Comments are only exported if append is FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| variable | A character vector to be exported as second row in the Xobs file. Must contain the same number of variables as x. If omitted or NULL, an attribute variable in x is mandatory. Will take precedence over a variable attribute of x. If append is TRUE the values are used to test for consistency between export object and the existing file.                 |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| subid     | Third row in Xobs, containing SUBIDs (integer). Behavior otherwise as argument variable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| last.date | Optional date-time of last observation in existing Xobs file as text string. Only relevant with <code>append = TRUE</code> . Formatting depending on time step, e.g. '2000-01-01' (day) or '2000-01-01 00:00' (hour). Will be automatically read from file per default, but can be provided to reduce execution time when appending to large files. |
| timestep  | Character string, either "day" or "hour", giving the time step between observations. Can be abbreviated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

### Details

WriteXobs writes a 'Xobs.txt' file, typically originating from an imported and modified 'Xobs.txt'. HYPE Xobs files contain a three-row header, with a comment line first, next a line of variables, and then a line of SUBIDs. Objects imported with [ReadXobs](#) include attributes holding this information, and WriteXobs will use this information. Otherwise, these attributes can be added to objects prior to calling WriteXobs, or passed as function arguments.

If argument `append` is TRUE, the function requires daily or hourly time steps as input. The date-time column must be of class `POSIXct`, see [as.POSIXct](#). Objects returned from [ReadXobs](#) per default have the correct class for the date-time column. When appending to existing file, the function adds new rows with '-9999' values in all data columns to fill any time gaps between existing and new data. If time periods overlap, the export will stop with an error message. Argument `last.date` can be provided to speed up appending exports, but per default, WriteXobs extracts the last observation in the existing file automatically.

### Value

No return value, called for export to text files.

### Note

Both `variable` and `subid` do not include elements for the first column in the Xobs file/object, in accordance with [ReadXobs](#). These elements will be added by the function.

### Examples

```
te <- ReadXobs(filename = system.file("demo_model", "Xobs.txt", package = "HYPETools"))
WriteXobs(x = te, filename = tempfile())
```

# Index

- [-, 33](#)
- [AddInfoLine, 106, 148](#)
- [AddInfoLine \(InfoManipulation\), 47](#)
- [aggregate, 7, 26, 27](#)
- [AllDownstreamSubids, 4, 6, 57, 60](#)
- [AllDownstreamSubids\(\), 13, 46](#)
- [AllSimToPar \(SimToPar\), 126](#)
- [AllUpstreamSubids, 5, 5, 23, 34, 128, 132, 133, 135, 153](#)
- [AllUpstreamSubids\(\), 13, 46, 49](#)
- [AnnualRegime, 6, 63–65, 69, 94](#)
- [apply, 19](#)
- [array, 43, 44, 118](#)
- [as.POSIXct, 155](#)
- [attr, 35, 119, 150](#)
- [attributes, 25, 43, 45, 47, 93, 99, 107, 113, 114, 116, 118](#)
- [attributes\(\), 7](#)
- [barplot, 9, 10](#)
- [BarplotUpstreamClasses, 8, 70](#)
- [BestSimsToPar \(SimToPar\), 126](#)
- [boxplot, 12, 93, 131](#)
- [BoxplotSLCClasses, 11](#)
- [CalculateRiverDistance, 13](#)
- [cbind, 89](#)
- [class, 42](#)
- [CleanSLCClasses, 14, 120](#)
- [ColBlues \(CustomColors\), 21](#)
- [ColDiffGeneric \(CustomColors\), 21](#)
- [ColDiffTemp \(CustomColors\), 21](#)
- [ColGreens \(CustomColors\), 21](#)
- [ColNitr \(CustomColors\), 21](#)
- [colorRampPalette, 21, 77, 82](#)
- [colorspace::darken, 23](#)
- [ColPhos \(CustomColors\), 21](#)
- [ColPrec \(CustomColors\), 21](#)
- [ColPurples \(CustomColors\), 21](#)
- [ColQ \(CustomColors\), 21](#)
- [ColReds \(CustomColors\), 21](#)
- [colSums, 131](#)
- [ColTemp \(CustomColors\), 21](#)
- [ColYOB \(CustomColors\), 21](#)
- [CompareFiles, 17](#)
- [ConvertDischarge, 18](#)
- [cor, 97](#)
- [CreateOptpar, 19](#)
- [CustomColors, 21, 77, 79](#)
- [data.frame, 47](#)
- [data.frame\(\), 123, 124](#)
- [data.table, 98, 107, 109, 115](#)
- [data.table::data.table, 99, 104, 107, 109, 116, 119](#)
- [data.table::fread, 41](#)
- [data.table::getDTthreads, 145, 147](#)
- [Date, 24](#)
- [datetime \(HypeAttrAccess\), 35](#)
- [datetime<- \(HypeAttrAccess\), 35](#)
- [DirectUpstreamSubids, 22](#)
- [distinctColorPalette, 23, 51, 95, 96](#)
- [dplyr::full\\_join, 17](#)
- [dplyr::left\\_join, 89](#)
- [EquallySpacedObs, 24](#)
- [ExtractFreq, 25, 71, 72](#)
- [ExtractStats, 26](#)
- [format, 151, 152](#)
- [fread, 41, 99, 100, 103, 104, 107, 109, 115, 119, 145, 147](#)
- [fwrite, 37, 144, 150](#)
- [ggplot2::geom\\_boxplot, 90](#)
- [ggplot2::geom\\_density, 90](#)
- [ggplot2::geom\\_sf, 78, 83](#)
- [ggplot2::geom\\_sf\\_text, 78, 83](#)
- [ggplot2::geom\\_smooth, 89](#)

- ggplot2::ggsave, [78, 84, 86, 91](#)
- ggplot2::scale\_color\_manual, [86, 89](#)
- ggplot2::scale\_fill\_manual, [89](#)
- ggplot2::scale\_x\_continuous, [90](#)
- ggplot2::scale\_x\_log10, [90](#)
- ggplot2::scale\_y\_continuous, [90](#)
- ggplot2::scale\_y\_log10, [90](#)
- ggplot2::xlab, [90](#)
- ggplot2::ylab, [90](#)
- ggpubr::ggarrange, [90, 91](#)
- GOF, [27](#)
- gof (GOF), [27](#)
- GroupSLCClasses, [31, 129, 130, 135](#)
- GwRetention, [32](#)
  
- HeadwaterSubids, [34](#)
- htmlwidgets::saveWidget, [78, 84](#)
- htmlwidgets::saveWidget(), [51, 95](#)
- HypeAttrAccess, [35](#)
- HypeDataExport, [36](#)
- HypeDataImport, [37, 38](#)
- HypeGeoData, [42, 46, 52, 105](#)
- HypeMultiVar, [43, 98, 99, 118](#)
- HypeSingleVar, [44, 55, 61, 107, 115, 116, 118](#)
- HypeSubidChecks, [45](#)
- hypeunit (HypeAttrAccess), [35](#)
- hypeunit<- (HypeAttrAccess), [35](#)
- HypeXobs, [46, 54, 119](#)
  
- InfoManipulation, [47](#)
- IsHeadwater (HypeSubidChecks), [45](#)
- IsOutlet (HypeSubidChecks), [45](#)
- IsRegulated (HypeSubidChecks), [45](#)
  
- KGE, [30](#)
- KGE (GOF), [27](#)
  
- LakeDataOutlets, [48](#)
- leaflet.extras::addSearchFeatures, [78](#)
- leaflet.extras::addSearchFeatures(), [51, 95](#)
- leaflet::addCircleMarkers, [83](#)
- leaflet::addPolygons, [78, 83](#)
- leaflet::addPolygons(), [51, 95](#)
- leaflet::addPolylines(), [51, 95](#)
- leaflet::labelOptions, [83, 84](#)
- legend, [10, 78, 79, 84, 85](#)
- length, [112](#)
- list, [23, 93, 110](#)
- list(), [126](#)
- list.files, [140, 141](#)
  
- mae (GOF), [27](#)
- MapRegionalSources, [49](#)
- mapview::mapshot, [78, 84](#)
- mapview::mapshot(), [51, 95](#)
- merge, [52, 52, 53](#)
- MergeObs, [53](#)
- MergeXobs, [54](#)
  
- ncdf4, [116](#)
- NSE (GOF), [27](#)
- NSE.HypeSingleVar, [55](#)
- numeric, [47](#)
  
- obsid, [109](#)
- obsid (HypeAttrAccess), [35](#)
- obsid<- (HypeAttrAccess), [35](#)
- OptimisedClasses, [20, 56](#)
- OptimizedClasses (OptimisedClasses), [56](#)
- OutletIds, [5, 57, 60](#)
- OutletIds(), [46](#)
- OutletNearObs, [58](#)
- OutletSubids, [5, 57, 60, 128](#)
- OutletSubids(), [46](#)
- outregid (HypeAttrAccess), [35](#)
- outregid<- (HypeAttrAccess), [35](#)
  
- palette, [77, 82](#)
- par, [10, 12, 63, 71, 72, 79, 84, 93](#)
- parallel::detectCores(), [131](#)
- PartyParrot, [60](#)
- pbias, [30](#)
- pbias (GOF), [27](#)
- pbias.HypeSingleVar, [61](#)
- plot, [62, 70](#)
- PlotAnnualRegime, [8, 62, 67, 70, 94](#)
- PlotBasinOutput, [64, 70](#)
- PlotBasinSummary, [67, 67, 101](#)
- PlotDurationCurve, [25, 67, 69, 70, 70](#)
- PlotEvaluationMaps, [72](#)
- PlotJohan (PlotPerformanceByAttribute), [87](#)
- PlotMapOutput, [75, 140](#)
- PlotMapPoints, [80, 80, 142](#)
- plotmath, [63, 66, 69, 71, 93](#)
- PlotParValues, [85](#)
- PlotPerformanceByAttribute, [87, 129, 130](#)

- PlotSimObsRegime, [64](#), [70](#), [92](#)
- PlotSubbasinRouting, [94](#)
- points, [84](#)
- polygon, [62](#)
- POSIXct, [7](#), [24](#), [26](#), [43](#), [44](#), [47](#), [65](#), [68](#), [93](#)
- POSIXt, [24](#)
- quantile, [25](#)
- r, [97](#)
- rainbow, [11](#)
- read.table, [41](#), [104](#)
- ReadAllsim (HypeDataImport), [38](#)
- ReadAquiferData (HypeDataImport), [38](#)
- ReadAquiferData(), [122](#)
- ReadBasinOutput, [7](#), [65](#), [67](#), [68](#), [70](#), [93](#), [98](#), [142](#)
- ReadBestsim (HypeDataImport), [38](#)
- ReadBranchData, [22](#), [95](#), [129](#)
- ReadBranchData (HypeDataImport), [38](#)
- ReadClassData, [31](#), [100](#), [104](#), [134](#)
- ReadCropData (HypeDataImport), [38](#)
- ReadDamData (HypeDataImport), [38](#)
- ReadDescription, [9](#), [68](#), [101](#), [129](#), [143](#)
- ReadFloodData (HypeDataImport), [38](#)
- ReadFloodData(), [124](#)
- ReadForcKey (HypeDataImport), [38](#)
- ReadGeoClass, [11](#), [14](#), [31](#), [68](#), [100](#), [101](#), [103](#), [129](#), [134](#), [143](#)
- ReadGeoData, [11](#), [14](#), [17](#), [22](#), [31](#), [34](#), [42](#), [57](#), [60](#), [95](#), [104](#), [129](#), [131](#), [134](#), [144](#)
- ReadGlacierData (HypeDataImport), [38](#)
- ReadInfo, [48](#), [105](#), [148](#)
- ReadLakeData (HypeDataImport), [38](#)
- ReadMapOutput, [79](#), [80](#), [85](#), [106](#), [129](#), [130](#), [140](#), [142](#), [148](#)
- ReadMgmtData, [50](#)
- ReadMgmtData (HypeDataImport), [38](#)
- ReadObs, [53](#), [108](#), [150](#)
- ReadOptpar, [20](#), [56](#), [110](#), [151](#)
- ReadOutregions (HypeDataImport), [38](#)
- ReadPar, [17](#), [19](#), [86](#), [110](#), [111](#), [126](#), [127](#), [152](#)
- ReadPar(), [125](#)
- ReadPmsf, [112](#)
- ReadPointSourceData, [68](#), [101](#), [136](#)
- ReadPointSourceData (HypeDataImport), [38](#)
- ReadPTQobs (ReadObs), [108](#)
- ReadSimass, [112](#)
- ReadSubass, [85](#), [91](#), [113](#), [113](#)
- ReadTimeOutput, [7](#), [114](#), [153](#)
- ReadUpdate (HypeDataImport), [38](#)
- ReadWsOutput, [97](#), [116](#)
- ReadXobs, [54](#), [109](#), [118](#), [154](#), [155](#)
- RemoveInfoLine, [106](#), [148](#)
- RemoveInfoLine (InfoManipulation), [47](#)
- RescaleSLCClasses, [16](#), [120](#)
- rgb, [21](#), [63](#), [77](#), [82](#)
- round, [150](#)
- rPearson (GOF), [27](#)
- RunHYPE, [121](#)
- ScaleAquiferData, [122](#), [124](#), [126](#)
- ScaleFloodData, [122](#), [123](#), [123](#), [126](#)
- ScalePar, [122–124](#), [125](#)
- scales::pseudo\_log\_trans, [90](#)
- scan, [101](#), [105](#), [110](#), [111](#)
- sf::st\_centroid, [78](#)
- sf::st\_centroid(), [50](#)
- sf::st\_jitter, [83](#)
- sf::st\_point\_on\_surface, [78](#)
- sf::st\_read, [76](#)
- sf::st\_read(), [82](#)
- signif, [15](#), [133](#), [134](#), [136](#), [137](#), [144](#), [150](#)
- signif(), [122](#), [124](#), [125](#)
- SimToPar, [126](#)
- sKGE, [30](#)
- sKGE (GOF), [27](#)
- slot, [76](#), [82](#), [95](#), [140](#), [141](#)
- SortGeoData, [127](#)
- strftime, [63](#)
- strptime, [8](#), [65](#), [98](#), [107](#), [108](#), [115](#), [117](#), [119](#), [142](#), [148](#), [150](#), [153](#)
- subid (HypeAttrAccess), [35](#)
- subid<- (HypeAttrAccess), [35](#)
- SubidAttributeSummary, [89](#), [91](#), [128](#)
- SumSLCClasses, [120](#), [130](#)
- SumUpstreamArea, [66](#), [131](#), [133](#), [135](#), [138](#)
- system, [121](#)
- timestep (HypeAttrAccess), [35](#)
- timestep<- (HypeAttrAccess), [35](#)
- UpstreamGeoData, [6](#), [129](#), [130](#), [132](#), [135](#), [138](#)
- UpstreamGroupSLCClasses, [9](#), [10](#), [129](#), [130](#), [134](#), [138](#)
- UpstreamPointSources, [135](#)
- UpstreamSLCClasses, [133](#), [135](#), [137](#)
- valindex (GOF), [27](#)

variable (HypeAttrAccess), 35  
variable<- (HypeAttrAccess), 35  
VariableInfo (VariableLookup), 138  
VariableLookup, 138  
VariableSearch (VariableLookup), 138  
VE (GOF), 27  
VisualiseMapOutput  
    (VisualizeMapOutput), 139  
VisualiseMapPoints  
    (VisualizeMapPoints), 141  
VisualizeMapOutput, 139  
VisualizeMapPoints, 141  
  
webshot::install\_phantomjs, 78, 84  
webshot::install\_phantomjs(), 51, 95  
webshot::webshot, 84  
webshot::webshot(), 51, 95  
WriteAquiferData (HypeDataExport), 36  
WriteBasinOutput, 142  
WriteBranchData (HypeDataExport), 36  
WriteCropData (HypeDataExport), 36  
WriteDamData (HypeDataExport), 36  
WriteFloodData (HypeDataExport), 36  
WriteForcKey (HypeDataExport), 36  
WriteGeoClass, 143  
WriteGeoData, 144  
WriteGlacierData (HypeDataExport), 36  
WriteHarmonizedData, 145  
WriteHarmonizedSpatialDescription, 146  
WriteInfo, 106, 147  
WriteLakeData (HypeDataExport), 36  
WriteMapOutput, 148  
WriteMgmtData (HypeDataExport), 36  
WriteObs, 109, 149  
WriteOptpar, 20, 151  
WriteOutregions (HypeDataExport), 36  
WritePar, 127, 151  
WritePmsf, 6, 152  
WritePointSourceData (HypeDataExport),  
    36  
WritePTQobs (WriteObs), 149  
WriteTimeOutput, 153  
WriteXobs, 150, 154